Introduction

Thank you for purchasing the Vodafone 705SH.

- For proper handset use, read this manual beforehand.
- This manual was created exclusively for Vodafone 705SH handsets sold in Japan.
- Keep this manual in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible Vodafone services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

705SH is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Note

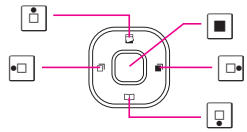
- Copying this manual in whole or part without authorisation is prohibited.
- Manual content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this manual. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (see **P.17-26**) about unclear or missing information.

Symbols

Multi Selector

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor and scroll, etc.

In this manual, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown to the right.

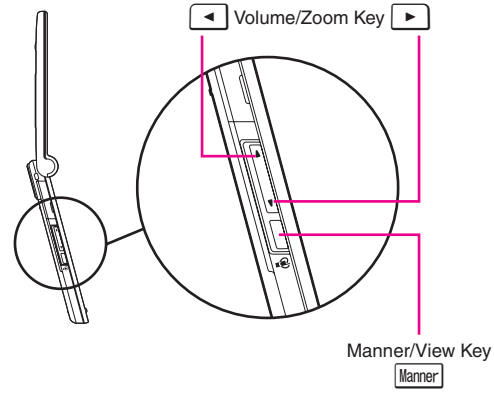


- Basic Multi Selector Operations
  - ■: Press ▲ or ▼
  - ■: Press ◀ or ▶
  - ■: Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶

Side Keys

Use Side Keys to activate/cancel Manner mode, adjust volume, etc.

In this manual, Side Keys are indicated as shown below. "Manner" is not inscribed on the actual Manner/View Key.

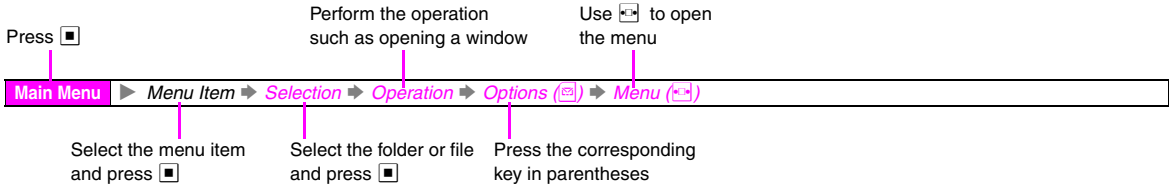


Note ▶

- In this manual, most operations are described with handset open (see **P.1-11**) in Standby.
- Sample screen shots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.

Abbreviated Steps

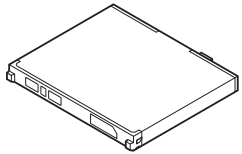
Handset operations starting from Main Menu are abbreviated as follows:



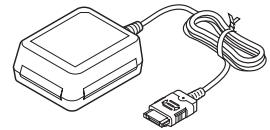
In this **Vodafone 705SH Instruction Manual**, **Vodafone 705SH** is abbreviated as **705SH**.

Accessories

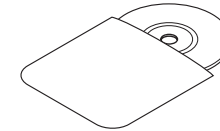
■**Lithium-ion Battery (Type 1) (SHBAL1)**



■**AC Charger (SHCAA1)**



■**Utility Software (CD-ROM)★***



*Utility Software updates/upgrades may become available on the Vodafone Website (http://www.vodafone.jp) without prior notification. Please check for the newest version of Utility Software and download as required.

★Complimentary sample not available for purchase

Note ▶ Supplied Utility Software is designed exclusively for 705SH/905SH.

Tip ▶
- For accessory-related information, please contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- 705SH is compatible with microSD™ Memory Card; microSD™ Memory Card is not included in this package. Purchase microSD™ Memory Card to use Memory Card-related handset functions.
- In this manual, microSD™ Memory Card is referred to as "Memory Card".

Contents

Symbols ..... **i**
Accessories ..... **iii**
Contents ..... **iv**
Safety Precautions ..... **xvi**
General Notes ..... **xxvi**
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) ..... **xxxiii**

1 Getting Started

Function & Feature Preview **1-2**
USIM Card **1-4**
- General Information & Precautions 1-4
- Inserting & Removing USIM Card 1-5
- USIM PINs 1-6

Handset Parts & Functions **1-7**
- Handset 1-7
- Display Indicators 1-9
- Handset Positions 1-11

Battery & Charger **1-11**
- Getting Started 1-11
- Installing & Removing Battery 1-16
- AC Charger 1-17
- Desktop Holder 1-18
- In-Car Charger 1-19

Handset Power On/Off **1-20**
- My Details 1-21
- Keypad Lock 1-21
- Large Font Mode 1-22

Handset Menus **1-23**
- Main Menu 1-23
- User Shortcuts 1-24
  - Assign 1-24
  - Move 1-24
  - Set to Default 1-24
- Multi Job 1-26

Security Codes **1-27**
- Handset Code 1-27
- Centre Access Code 1-27
- Network Password 1-27

2 Basic Handset Operations

Initiating a Call **2-2**
- Emergency Calls 2-3
- Redial 2-4
- Placing an International Call 2-5

Incoming Call **2-6**
- Calling from Received Calls 2-8

Answer Phone **2-9**
- Activating & Cancelling 2-9
- Playing Messages 2-10

Engaged Call Operations **2-11**
- Earpiece Volume 2-11
- Voice Output 2-11
  - Loudspeaker 2-11
  - Mute 2-11
  - Hold 2-11
- Voice Memo 2-12
  - Play 2-12
- Other Engaged Call Operations 2-12

Call Log **2-13**
- Delete 2-13
- Delete All 2-13

■ Using Call Log 2-13
- Call 2-13
- Create Message 2-13

Call Timers/Data Counter **2-14**
■ Call Timers 2-14
- Clear Timers 2-14

■ Data Counter 2-14
- Clear Counter 2-14

Call Costs **2-15**
- Clear Costs 2-15
- Cost Units 2-15

■ Limit Call Costs 2-15
- Max Cost 2-15

Outside Japan (International Roaming) **2-16**
■ Switching Network Services 2-16
■ Calling from Outside Japan 2-17

Manner Mode **2-18**
■ Minding Mobile Manners 2-18
■ Activating & Cancelling 2-19
■ Activating/Cancelling Offline Mode 2-20

3 Text Entry

Character Selection **3-2**
■ Entry Modes 3-2
■ Key Assignments 3-3

Entering Characters **3-5**
■ Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana 3-5
■ Entering Alphanumerics 3-7
■ Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons 3-7
■ Mail & Web Extensions 3-8
■ Character Code 3-8
■ Pager Code 3-8

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only) **3-10**
■ Phonetic Conversion 3-10
■ One-Hiragana Conversion 3-10
■ Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion 3-10
■ Quick Conversion (for Hiragana) 3-11
■ Conversion Settings 3-12
- Optional Predictive Functions 3-12
- Set Low Priority 3-12
- Reset Learning 3-12

Editing Characters **3-12**
■ Deleting & Replacing 3-12
■ Copy/Cut & Paste 3-12
■ Deleting Text On and After Cursor 3-13

Additional Functions **3-13**
■ Copying from Phone Book 3-13
■ Using Text Templates 3-14
■ Changing Font Size 3-14

Contents

4 Phone Book

Overview **4-2**
Saving to Phone Book **4-3**
- Phone Book Entry Items 4-3
- New Phone Book Entries 4-4
- Saving from Call Log 4-8
- Phone Book Memory Status 4-8

Using Phone Book **4-8**
- Dialling from Phone Book 4-8

Editing Phone Book Entries **4-10**
- Correction/Change 4-10
- Copying Phone Book Entries 4-10
- Deleting Phone Book Entries 4-11

Category Settings **4-11**
- Changing Category Name 4-11
- Customising Handset Responses 4-12

Contact Groups **4-12**
- Creating Contact Groups 4-12
- Saving Group Members 4-12
- Editing Contact Groups 4-13
- Editing Group Members 4-13

Speed Dial List **4-14**
- Saving Phone Numbers 4-14
- Speed Dial 4-14
  - Delete 4-14
  - Clear All 4-14

Vodafone Address Book (VAB) **4-15**
- VAB Sync Commands & Features 4-15
- Service Usage Outline 4-16
- Saving User ID & Password 4-17
- Backup & Restore 4-17
- Synchronising Phone Book 4-18
- Opening Log 4-18

My Details **4-18**
- Opening My Details 4-18
  - Edit/Add Details 4-18
  - Delete 4-18

5 Video Call

Getting Started **5-2**
Initiating a Video Call **5-3**
Answering a Video Call **5-3**
Engaged Video Call Operations **5-4**
- Camera Picture 5-4
- Earpiece Volume 5-4
- Mute 5-4
- Switch Images 5-4
- Loudspeaker 5-4
- Open Phone Book 5-5
- Transfer Audio 5-5
- Hold 5-5
- Mirror Image 5-5
- Exposure 5-5
- Help 5-5

Video Call Settings **5-5**
- Camera Picture 5-5
- Loudspeaker 5-6
- Incoming Picture 5-6
- Outgoing Picture 5-6
- Backlight 5-6
- Mute Microphone 5-6
- Hold Guidance Pict 5-6

6 Camera

Getting Started 6-2
- Mobile Camera Basics 6-2
- Camera Display Indicators 6-3
- Key Assignments 6-4

Still Images 6-5
- Photo Camera Mode 6-5
- Capturing Still Images 6-5
- Still Image Functions 6-6

Video 6-7
- Video Camera Mode 6-7
- Recording Video 6-8
- Video Recording Operations 6-9

Opening Images & Playing Video 6-10
- Opening Still Images 6-10
- Playing Video 6-10
  - SD Video 6-10

Special Shooting Modes 6-10
- Self-timer 6-10
- Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera) 6-11
- Adding Frames (Photo Camera) 6-13
- Camera Effects (Photo Camera) 6-13

Sending Images 6-14
- Still Images 6-14
- Video Clips 6-14

Camera Settings 6-15
- Shooting Options 6-15
  - Hide Indicators/Normal Finder 6-15
  - Shutter Sound 6-15
  - Display Size 6-15
- Image Settings 6-15
  - Exposure 6-15
  - Picture Size 6-16
  - Picture/Video Quality 6-16
  - Scene 6-16
  - Microphone 6-16
  - Record Time/Size 6-17
  - Video Encode 6-17
- Additional Settings 6-17
  - Internal Camera/External Camera 6-17
  - Save to 6-18
  - Auto Save 6-18

7 Media Player

Media Player Basics 7-2
- Downloading Music/Video 7-2
- Saving Music Files from PCs 7-3

Playing Music 7-4
- Playback 7-5
- Playback Setting 7-6
  - Playback Pattern 7-6

Playing Video 7-6
- Playback 7-7
- Playback Settings 7-8
  - Playback Pattern 7-8
  - Backlight 7-8
  - Display Size 7-8
  - Title/Artist 7-8

Editing Video **7-9**
- Clipping Portions between Two Points 7-9
- Cropping Video Clips 7-10
- Adding Subtitles 7-10
  - Duration 7-11
  - Display Position 7-11
  - Font Size 7-11
  - Scrolling 7-12
  - Background Colour 7-12
  - Font Colour 7-12
  - Highlight 7-13
  - Blink 7-13
  - Reset 7-13

Managing Video & Music Files **7-13**
- Adding New Playlist 7-14
- Adding Files to Playlists 7-14
- Deleting Files in SD VIDEO & SD AUDIO 7-15

8 Managing Files (Data Folder)

Data Folder **8-2**
- Window Description 8-2
- Major Icons 8-3
- Display Settings 8-3

Opening Files **8-4**
- CCF Files 8-6
- SVG Files 8-7
- MMS Mail Attachments 8-7

Managing Files & Folders **8-8**
- Adding Folders 8-8
- Changing File/Folder Name 8-8
- Deleting Files & Folders 8-9
- Copying/Moving Files 8-9

Using Files **8-10**
- Wallpaper 8-10
- Saving to Phone Book 8-10
- Ringvideo & Ringtone 8-10

Editing Still Images **8-11**
- Changing Image Size 8-11
- Visual Effects (Retouch) 8-12
- Adding Text & Stamps 8-12
- Face Arrange 8-13
- Additional Picture Effects 8-14
  - Add Frame 8-14
  - Rotate 8-14
  - Reformat file 8-14
- Panorama Images 8-15
- Split Screen 8-16

Text Templates **8-16**
- New Entry 8-16
- Opening Templates 8-17
- Editing Templates 8-17
- Deleting Templates 8-17

Memory Card **8-17**
- Precautions 8-18
- Inserting & Removing Memory Card 8-18
- Format Card 8-20
- Backup & Restore 8-20
- Additional Function 8-22
  - Memory Status 8-22
  - SD Local Contents 8-22

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) **8-23**
■ Selecting Images & Prints 8-23
■ Print Settings 8-23
● For All Pictures 8-23
● Add Date 8-23
● Index Print 8-24
● Check Settings 8-24
● Reset Settings 8-24

9 Additional Settings

Mode Settings **9-2**
■ Activating a Mode 9-2
● Mode Settings 9-2
■ Customising Modes 9-2
● Personalise 9-2
● Any Key Answer 9-2
● Answer Phone 9-2
■ Reset 9-2
● Set to Default 9-2
Display **9-3**
■ Display Settings 9-3
● Wallpaper 9-3
● System Graphics 9-3
● Font Settings 9-4
● Clock/Calendar 9-4
● Show Indicators 9-5
● Show Operator Name 9-5
● Greeting Message 9-5
■ Language Setting 9-5
● Language 9-5
■ Custom Screens 9-5
● Delete 9-7
● Web Access 9-7
■ Light Settings 9-8
● Backlight 9-8
● Display Saving 9-8
■ External Display Settings 9-8
● Switch On/Off 9-8
● Backlight 9-8
● LCD Contrast 9-8
● Display Date & Time 9-9
● Caller Display 9-9
Sounds & Alerts **9-9**
■ Customising Handset Responses 9-9
● Volume 9-9
● Ringtone/videos 9-10
● Vibration 9-10
● Event Light 9-11
● Status Light 9-11
■ Customising System Sounds 9-11
● Keypad Tones 9-11
● Warning Tone & Power On/Off Sound 9-11
■ Additional Sound Settings 9-12
● Ringer Output 9-12
● Earpiece Volume 9-12
Date & Time **9-12**
● Set Date/Time 9-12
● Set Time Zone/Daylight Saving 9-13
● Date/Time Format 9-13
● Calendar Format 9-13
● Wake-up Alarm 9-13

User Dictionary **9-14**
■ Entries (Japanese Only) 9-14
● New Entry 9-14
● Edit/Delete 9-14
■ 705SH Download Dictionary (Japanese Only) 9-14
● Acquire Dictionary 9-14
● Cancel 9-14
● Info 9-14
Handset Security **9-15**
■ Face Recognition 9-15
● Conductor Setting 9-18
● Security Level 9-18
■ PIN 9-18
● PIN Entry 9-18
● Change PIN 9-19
■ Handset Locks 9-19
● Handset Lock 9-19
● Function Lock 9-19
● Phone Book Lock 9-20
■ Secret Mode 9-20
● Show Secret Data 9-20
■ Changing Handset Code 9-20
● Chng Handset Code 9-20
Reset **9-21**
● Reset Settings 9-21
● Reset All 9-21
Call Settings **9-21**
■ International Call 9-21
● Int'l Prefix 9-21
● Country Codes 9-22
● Auto Add Code 9-22
■ Additional Settings 9-22
● Minute Minder 9-22
● Display Call Cost 9-22
● Call Time Counter 9-22

10 Connectivity

Bluetooth® **10-2**
■ Getting Started 10-2
■ Transferring Files via Bluetooth® 10-4
■ Connecting Handsfree Devices 10-8
■ Bluetooth® Settings 10-8
● Device Name 10-8
● Bluetooth Timeout 10-8
● Handsfree Setting 10-9
● OPP Authentication 10-9
● Device Details 10-9
Infrared **10-9**
■ Getting Started 10-9
■ Transferring Files via Infrared 10-10
Mass Storage **10-14**
Network Settings **10-14**
● Select Network 10-14
● Set Preferred 10-14
● Add, Edit & Delete 10-15
● Network Info 10-15
Internet Settings **10-15**
● Retrieve NW Info 10-15
● Clear DNS Cache 10-15
● White List 10-15
Location Info **10-16**
● URL Setting 10-16
● Datum On/Off 10-16

11 Tools

Calendar **11-2**
- Opening Calendar 11-2
  - Default View 11-2
  - Set Holiday 11-2
  - Quick Entry 11-2
- Saving Entries 11-3
  - Assign Tone 11-4
  - Assign Video 11-4
  - Duration 11-5
  - Repeat 11-5
  - Secret 11-5
- Opening Entries 11-5
- Searching Entries by Subject 11-5
- Editing Entries 11-6
- Deleting Entries 11-6
  - This Appointment/All This Day 11-6
  - All This Week/ Up to Last Week 11-6
  - All This Month/Up to Last Month 11-6
  - All This 2Months 11-6
  - All Appointments 11-7

Tasks **11-7**
- Saving Entries 11-7
  - Assign Tone 11-8
  - Assign Video 11-8
  - Duration 11-9
  - Secret 11-9
- Opening Entries 11-9
- Searching Entries by Subject 11-9
- Editing Entries 11-9
- Deleting Entries 11-10
  - This Task 11-10
  - All Tasks/ All Comp. Tasks 11-10

Alarm **11-10**
- Setting Alarm 11-10
  - Assign Tone 11-12
  - Assign Video 11-12
  - Snooze 11-12
  - Alarm Volume 11-12
  - Vibration 11-12
  - Duration 11-12
- Cancelling & Reactivating Alarm 11-13
  - Switch Off 11-13
  - Switch On 11-13
- Deleting Alarm 11-13
  - Reset Alarm 11-13
  - Clear All 11-13

Auto Power On **11-13**

World Clock **11-14**
- Setting Time Zone & Daylight Saving 11-14
- Opening World Clock 11-14

Calculator **11-15**

Voice Recorder **11-16**
- Preparation 11-16
- Recording 11-16
- Playback 11-17
- Recording Setting 11-17
  - Save Recording To 11-17

Barcode **11-18**
  - Scanning during Text Entry 11-20
  - Open Barcode 11-21
  - Scanned Results 11-21

Create QR Codes **11-21**
  - Phone Book 11-21
  - Text Input 11-21
  - Data Folder 11-22

Text Scanner **11-22**
- Scanning during Text Entry 11-24

Stopwatch **11-24**
Countdown Timer **11-24**
Expenses Memo **11-25**
- Add New Expense 11-25
- Totals 11-25
- Edit Category 11-25

Electronic Books **11-26**
- Reading Content 11-26
- Using E-Book Images 11-29
  - Embedded Information 11-29
- Using a Dictionary 11-29
  - Look Up Word 11-29

Phone Help **11-29**

12 Optional Services

Optional Services Overview **12-2**
Call Forwarding **12-2**
- Call Forwarding 12-2
- Cancel All 12-3
- Status 12-3

Voicemail **12-4**
- Voicemail 12-4
- Cancel All 12-4
- Call Voicemail 12-4
- Status 12-5
- Missed Call Notification 12-5
  - Activate/Cancel 12-5

Call Waiting **12-5**
- Call Waiting On/Off 12-5
- Incoming Calls 12-5
- Status 12-6

Conference Call **12-6**
- Dial New Number 12-6
- Swap Calls 12-6
- Conference Call 12-6

Call Barring **12-7**
- Restricting Outgoing Calls 12-8
  - Set/Cancel Restriction 12-8
  - Status 12-8
- Restricting Incoming Calls 12-8
  - Set/Cancel Restriction 12-8
  - Status 12-8
- Rejecting a Call 12-9
  - Set Reject Number 12-9
  - Switch On/Off 12-9
- Rejecting Calls without Caller ID 12-9
  - Withheld Call 12-9
- Changing Network Password 12-9
  - Change NW Password 12-9

Caller ID **12-10**
- Show My Number 12-10
- Status 12-10

13 Messaging

Basics 13-2
- Messaging Folders 13-2
- Window Description 13-3
- Views 13-4
- Customising Handset Address 13-5

Sending Text Messages 13-6
- Basics 13-6
- Creating & Sending a Message 13-7
- SMS/MMS Send Options 13-12
  - Delivery Report 13-12
  - Expiry Time 13-12
  - Priority 13-12
- Using Drafts 13-12
- Using Templates 13-13

Incoming Text Messages 13-13
- Opening New Messages 13-13
- Retrieving Complete MMS Messages 13-14
- Retrieving Mail List 13-15
  - Get 13-15
  - Remote Forward 13-15
  - Delete 13-15
  - Message Details 13-15

Using Messages 13-16
- Checking Messages 13-16
  - Display Effect 13-17
  - Background Colour/Display Speed 13-17
- Replying to Messages 13-18
- Forwarding Messages 13-18
- Linked Info 13-19
- Protecting Messages 13-20
- Deleting Messages 13-20
- Saving Attachments to Data Folder 13-21
- My Folders 13-22

Additional Functions 13-24
- Speed Mail List 13-24
- Speed Mail 13-24
- Auto Resend 13-25
- General Settings 13-25
  - Home Download 13-25
  - Roam. Download 13-25
  - Delivery Report 13-25
  - Anti Spam Measures 13-25
  - Signature 13-26
  - Auto Delete 13-26
  - Message Notice 13-26
  - Scroll Unit 13-26
  - Message Type 13-26
- SMS Settings 13-27
  - Expiry Time 13-27
  - Message Centre 13-27
- MMS Settings 13-27
  - Expiry Time 13-27
  - Picture Appearance 13-27
  - Auto Play File 13-28
  - SMIL Settings 13-28
  - Slide Auto Play 13-28
  - Send File Settings 13-28
  - Creation Mode 13-28

14 Web

Getting Started **14-2**
Using Web **14-3**
■ Opening Vodafone Web Menu 14-3
■ Entering URLs Directly 14-5
Basic Operations **14-5**
Advanced Features **14-7**
■ Bookmarks & Saved Pages 14-7
● Edit 14-8
● Bookmarks Folder 14-8
● Rename 14-9
● Move 14-9
● Delete 14-9
■ Saving to Data Folder 14-9
■ Using Linked Info 14-10
Streaming **14-10**
● Streaming from Media Player 14-11
Additional Functions **14-12**
■ Sub Menu Settings 14-12
● Change View 14-12
● Copy Text 14-12
● Reload 14-12
● Enter URL 14-12
● Home 14-12
● Access History 14-12
● Send 14-12
● Properties 14-12
● Delete Browser Data 14-12
● Search 14-12
● Current Cert. 14-13
● Uploading Files 14-13
■ Basic Settings 14-13
● Font Size 14-13
● Scroll Unit 14-13
● Char-code 14-13
● Send Referrer 14-13
● Cookies 14-13
● Downloads 14-13
● Manufacture Number 14-14
● Location 14-14
● Download to 14-14
■ Security 14-14
● Secure Prompt 14-14
● Root Certificates/Current Cert. 14-14
● Authentication 14-14

15 V-applications

Getting Started **15-2**
■ V-appli Library 15-2
■ V-applications on Memory Card 15-2
■ Downloading V-applications 15-3
Using V-applications **15-4**
■ Starting V-applications 15-4
■ Exit, Pause & Resume 15-4
Managing V-applications **15-5**
■ Opening V-application Properties 15-5
■ Moving V-applications to Memory Card 15-5
■ Deleting V-applications 15-5
■ Screensaver 15-6
■ Setting Permissions 15-7

■ V-application Operational Settings 15-7
● Application Volume 15-7
● Backlight 15-7
● Blink 15-7
● Vibration 15-8
● Calls & Alarms 15-8
■ Reset 15-8
● Set to Default 15-8
● Memory All Clear 15-8

16 Entertainment

Vodafone live! CAST (Japanese Only) 16-2
■ Basics 16-2
■ Service Registration & Content Subscription 16-2
■ Opening Received Information 16-2
■ Using Information 16-3
Near chat (Japanese Only) 16-4
■ Basics 16-4
■ Using Near chat 16-4
● Latest Information 16-5
ComicSurfing (Japanese Only) 16-6

17 Appendix

Function List 17-2
Troubleshooting 17-4
Software Update 17-9
Character Code List 17-10
Pictograph List 17-16
Specifications 17-17
Memory List 17-18
Index 17-19
Warranty & After-Sales Services 17-25
Customer Service 17-26

Safety Precautions

- Read safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

■Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on.
Symbols and their meanings are described below:

⚠	**DANGER**	**Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠	**WARNING**	**Risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
⚠	**CAUTION**	**Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use**

■Symbols

Prohibited Actions

Compulsory Actions

Attention Required

⚠DANGER

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery, Charger and Desktop Holder only (see P.iii).

Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

Keep metal objects away from Charger terminals. Keep handset away from necklaces, hairpins, etc.
Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury.
Use a case to carry battery.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire.

Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or deformed battery
- Use a non-specified charger (see **P.iii**)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat, or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid contacts eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.

Eyes may be severely damaged.

⚠WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset, Charger or Desktop Holder.

Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.

Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.

Keep the handset, Charger and Desktop Holder away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

Keep battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder away from microwave ovens.

Battery, handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may leak, burst, overheat or ignite, leading to accidents or injury.

Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.

- Do not open handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset, Charger or Desktop Holder; fire or electric shock may result.

If water or foreign matter is inside handset:

Discontinue handset use to prevent fire/electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger, then contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance.

Avoid sources of fire.

Prevent fire or explosion. Do not use handset in the presence of gas or fine particles (coal, dust, metal, etc.).

Do not subject handset to strong shocks or impacts.

Strong shocks or impacts to handset, Charger or Desktop Holder may cause malfunction or injury.
Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance.
Discontinue handset use; fire or electric shock may occur.

If an abnormality occurs:

If a handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odour, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug Charger; contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance.

⚠WARNING

Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.

- For safety, never use handset while driving. Pull over beforehand. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (effective 1 November 2004).
- Do not use Headphones while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially at level/road crossings to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by handstrap.

May result in injury or breakage.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.

Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:

Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.

There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

⚠WARNING

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.

Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.

- **AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input**
  - ■ Vodafone is not liable for problems caused by charging battery abroad.
- **In-Car Charger: DC 12V-24V Input**

Do not use commercially available transformers.

Use of AC Charger with commercially available transformers may cause fire, electric shock or damage.

Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive earth.

Fire may result. Use In-Car Charger only inside vehicles with a negative earth.

Charger care

- Do not touch blades with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.

May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

Do not use Desktop Holder inside vehicles.

Extreme temperature or vibration may cause fire or damage handset, etc.

Take measures to prevent accidents.

Secure In-Car Charger to avoid injury or accidents.

Damaged AC Charger/In-Car Charger cord:

May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.

During thunderstorms:

Unplug Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Charger/Desktop Holder use and children:

May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.

⚠WARNING

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop charging. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.
- If there is leakage or abnormal odour, avoid fire sources. Battery may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odour, excessive heat, discolouration or distortion, remove battery from handset.
It may leak, overheat or explode.

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:

- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a mobile handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Keep handset off in hospital lobbies. Electronic equipment may be near.
- Obey rules regarding mobile phone use in medical facilities.

Consult manufacturer for radio wave effects on electronic medical equipment.

⚠CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care

- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from direct sunlight (inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discolouration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment

- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

Handset

Handset temperature

Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).

Handset may become hot to the touch, leading to burn injuries.

Earpiece/Speaker

Earpiece is also the Speaker. Always maintain some distance from Earpiece/Speaker while ringtones, music or other handset sounds play. Excessive volume may affect hearing.

Volume settings

Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Inside vehicles

Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.

⚠CAUTION

Handset

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
See handset materials below. Some materials may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (External Display side), hinge cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting [sealer: acrylic UV curing painting, discontinuous deposition (for black)]
Housing (Display/Keypad/battery side), battery cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Display window, External Display window, lens cover	Acrylic resin
Logo badge	Acrylic UV curing resin/Aluminium (base)
Portrait/Macro Selector	ABS resin
Small Light cover	PC resin
Cover (stop pads), screw cover (above Keypad)	Urethane resin
Multi Selector (centre)	Stainless steel (chrome plating on nickel plating)
Multi Selector (Cursor Keys)	Stainless steel (chrome plating on nickel plating)/Acrylic UV curing painting
Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Mail Key, Vodafone Web Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, Multimedia/Text Key, Keypad	Stainless steel (chrome plating on nickel plating)/Acrylic UV curing painting (inscription groove: urethane)
Side Keys	PC resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: urethane painting)
Key border	Urethane resin
Headphone Connector cover, External Device Connector cover	Urethane-based resin
Battery	PC resin
Charger Terminal	Stainless steel/Au plating (sealer: nickel, copper)
Screw (Display/Keypad/battery side)	SWCH12A/Ni plating
microSD pin	Phosphor bronze/Gold plating (sealer: nickel plating)
microSD cover	Stainless steel, LCP (with glass)
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel plating)

⚠CAUTION

Charger

Charger & In-Car Charger

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. May overheat and cause injury.

Do not touch Desktop Holder while in use.

May cause burn injuries.

Use only the specified fuse.

1 A fuse for In-Car Charger.
Or may cause breakage/fire.

Always charge battery in a well-ventilated area.

Avoid covering/wrapping Charger and Desktop Holder; may cause damage/fire.

Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.

To avoid weakening the car battery, always start engine before charging the handset using In-Car Charger.

During periods of disuse

Always unplug AC Charger or In-Car Charger after use.

Handset maintenance

Always disconnect AC Charger or In-Car Charger when cleaning handset, to prevent shock/injury.

Installing In-Car Charger

Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.

⚠CAUTION

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.

Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a Vodafone shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Keep battery out of children's reach.

- Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odour or excessive heat, stop using battery and call Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

General Notes

General Use

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset or Memory Card data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off).
Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.280 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user guide, is 0.741 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorisation for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid after searching on FCC ID APYHRO00048.

Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.512 W/kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 1.089 W/kg.

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

---

* The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

** Please see General Notes (Electromagnetic Waves) on **P.xxvi** for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

CE 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that this Vodafone 705SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
A copy of the original declaration of conformity can be found at the following Internet address:
http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. Vodafone is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage colour filter and affect image colour.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- When using Headphones, moderate volume to avoid sound bleed.
- **Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.**
  - Keep handset away from precipitation.
  - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
  - Avoid dropping handset in damp places (toilet, bathroom, etc.).
  - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.
  - Perspiration may seep inside handset causing malfunction.
- **Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.**
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Connect only the specified products to Headphone Connector. Non-specified devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No licence is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.
See http://www.mpegla.com.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional licence and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional licence may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.

705SH employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.
RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application.
Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 1997-2006 Aplix Corporation.
All rights reserved.
JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

microSD™ is a trademark of the SD Card Association.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501
5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239
5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338
5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569
5,710,784 5,778,338

NetFront®

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player (SMIL player) developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.
Copyright© 2004-2006 ACCESS Co., Ltd.
ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd in Japan or other countries.
This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

The frequency band used for the Bluetooth® function of 705SH is shared with other industrial, scientific or medical equipment (microwave ovens, etc.), and used at premises radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").

1 Before using the Bluetooth® function, visually check that there are no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band nearby.

2 Should interference occur between 705SH and other radio stations, move to other place or stop the Bluetooth® function (stop the transmission) immediately.

3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information

From a Vodafone handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.
From landlines, see **P.17-26** "Customer Service".

- This radio equipment operates in the 2.4 GHz band using the FH-SS modulation, and its maximum communication distance is ten metres.

This product employs Macromedia® Flash® Lite™ technology developed by Adobe Systems Incorporated.
Copyright© 1995-2006 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
Macromedia, Flash, Macromedia Flash and Macromedia Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™
Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation
©2002-2006 HI Corporation. All rights reserved.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

ComicSurfing is a trademark or registered trademark of CELSYS, Inc.

Vodafone, Vodafone live!, the speech mark symbol and My Vodafone are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone Group Plc.

SLIMIA, Video Call, V-application, Custom Screen, Sky Mail, Movie Sha-mail, Sha-mail, 3D Pictogram, Input Memory, Near chat and Multi Job are trademarks or registered trademarks of Vodafone K.K.

CP8 PATENT

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in 705SH is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

705SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*.
This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).
The highest SAR value for 705SH is 0.44 W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level, and follow the testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.
Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:
Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (Protection from Radio Wave Environment)
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/index02.html (Japanese only)

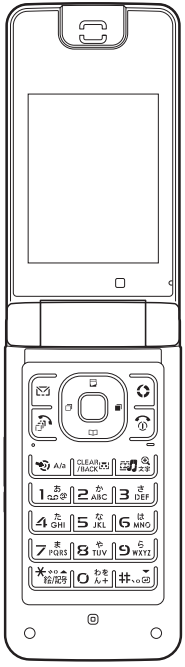
---

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Getting Started

Function & Feature Preview

Memory Card is required for items with grey background.



microSD™ Memory Card
Save files to Memory Card to expand handset memory or backup your handset files.
P.8-17

Face Recognition
Save up to five facial images to use along with passwords, etc. to restrict handset access.
P.9-15

Vodafone live! CAST
Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals delivered overnight to your handset automatically.
P.16-2

Near chat
Exchange instant messages with compatible Bluetooth® devices within ten metres.
P.16-4

USIM Card
For use only with USIM Card-compatible Vodafone handsets; contains vital user information.
P.1-4

International Roaming
Make/receive calls, exchange mail or access Vodafone live! services even outside Japan.
P.2-16

Manner Mode
Press a single key to mute ringer and activate Answer Phone automatically.
P.2-18

Kanji Conversion
Entering Japanese text with Predictive or Previous Usage reduces required keystrokes.
P.3-6

Phone Book
Save up to 750 entries; add up to three phone numbers/three mail addresses to each.
P.4-2

Vodafone Address Book (VAB)
Backup Phone Book via Server; synchronise Phone Book/VAB to reflect changes.
P.4-15

Video Call
Place or receive video calls: send live video or previously saved still image during calls.
P.5-2

Camera
Capture still/video images shot with the 2 megapixel handset camera; send images via MMS.
P.6-2

Media Player
Play downloaded music and video images as well as captured video images.
P.7-2

Data Folder
Access handset image and sound files from here; files are organised by file type.
P.8-2

Display
Change Wallpaper, System Graphics, Fonts, et cetera to customise handset interface.
P.9-3

Custom Screen
Load uni-themed Wallpaper, Indicators, ringtones, and more, all at the same time.
P.9-5

Display Language
Change Phone Settings to make handset user interface appear in either English or Japanese.
P.9-5

Bluetooth® & Infrared
Wirelessly exchange handset files with compatible devices. Use Bluetooth® headsets, etc.
P.10-2, **P.10-9**

Mass Storage
Use a PC to directly access Memory Card content while card is inserted into handset.
P.10-14

Calendar & Tasks
Add events by date with time parameters; set Reminder, add stamps and set other options.
P.11-2, **P.11-7**

Voice Recorder
Save voice memos on handset or Memory Card; send via MMS or use as ringtone.
P.11-16

Barcodes & Text Scanner
Scan UPC/QR Codes and text or create QR Codes from Phone Book entries, etc.
P.11-18, **P.11-21**, **P.11-22**

Electronic Books
Purchase and then download E-Books/E-Book dictionaries to read on handset.
P.11-26

Optional Services

Call Forwarding
Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number.
P.12-2

Voicemail
Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail; access messages from 705SH/touchtone landline.
P.12-4

Missed Call Notification
Receive records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.
P.12-5

Call Waiting
Reduce missed calls! Answer incoming calls even while the handset is already engaged.
P.12-5

Conference Call
Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for wireless teleconferencing.
P.12-6

Call Barring
Restrict all incoming/outgoing calls or apply restrictions by type of call/current location.
P.12-7

Caller ID
Set 705SH to show/hide your phone number for all outgoing calls or enter show/hide prefix.
P.12-10

USIM Card

General Information & Precautions

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number, and limited storage for Phone Book entries and SMS messages. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

- Save contacts on USIM Card Phone Book (see **P.4-3**).
- Insert into compatible Vodafone handsets to access files.
- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. Vodafone is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean.
- Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

USIM Card

Note ▶ Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after repairs, USIM Card replacement or handset upgrade/replacement.

■If Handset is Dropped or Subjected to Shocks

705SH may not recognise USIM Card; ***REFRESH*** appears and handset returns to Standby. This is not a malfunction. If ***Insert USIM Card*** appears or 705SH does not restart, clean and properly reinsert USIM Card then restart 705SH.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of Vodafone.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to Vodafone upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Backup USIM Card files. Vodafone is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

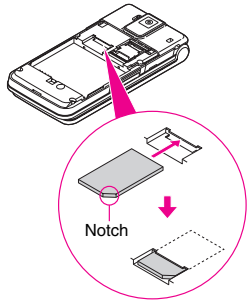
Inserting & Removing USIM Card

- Follow the steps below after removing battery (see **P.1-16**).
- Do not force USIM Card into or out of handset; damage may result.
- Avoid touching USIM Card IC chip; doing so may hinder performance (see **P.1-4**).

Inserting

1 **Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing down**

2 **Insert battery (Steps 3 - 4 "Inserting" on P.1-16)**

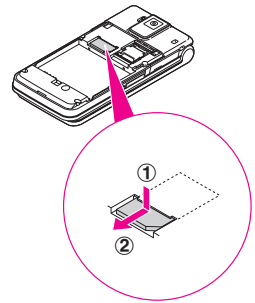


Removing

Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

1 **Gently slide out USIM Card as shown**

2 **Insert battery (Steps 3 - 4 "Inserting" on P.1-16)**



USIM PINs

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card: **PIN1** and **PIN2**.

PIN1

A 4-digit to 8-digit Security Code to prevent unauthorised use of Vodafone handset.

- PIN 1 is ***9999*** by default; change as needed (see **P.9-19** "Change PIN").
- Activate PIN Entry (see **P.9-18**) to require PIN1 entry each time handset (USIM Card inserted) is turned on.

PIN2

Required to clear Call Costs or set Max Cost (see **P.2-15**). PIN 2 is ***9999*** by default; change as needed (see **P.9-19** "Change PIN").

PIN Lock & PUK Code

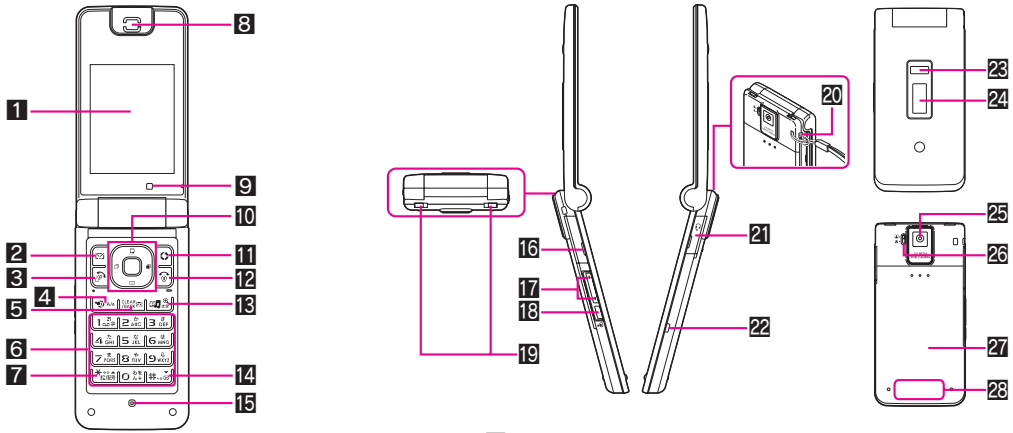
PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times consecutively. Cancel PIN Lock (see **P.9-18**) by entering the Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code). For information on PUK Code, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Note ▶

- If PUK Code is incorrectly entered ten times consecutively, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK Code.
- For USIM Card unlocking procedures, call Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible when PIN Entry (see **P.9-18**) is active. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls".

Handset Parts & Functions

Handset



1 Display

2 Mail Key

Open Messaging menu or execute Soft Key functions (see **P.1-23**).

3 Start Key

Initiate/answer calls. Open records of All Calls.

4 Shortcuts & A/a Key

Open Shortcuts menu. In text entry windows, toggle upper/lower case roman letters or standard/small hiragana/katakana.

5 Clear/Back Key

Delete entries, escape/return to previous window.

6 Keypad

7 ✱ Key

In text entry windows, toggle Symbol/Pictograph Lists.

8 Earpiece/Speaker

9 Internal Camera
Use during Video Call.

10 Multi Selector & Keypad Lock Key
Select menu items, move cursor, scroll, etc. In Standby, press ■ for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

11 Vodafone Web Key
Open Vodafone Web Main Menu or execute Soft Key functions (see **P.1-23**).

12 Power On/Off Key
Press and hold to turn handset power on/off.

13 Multimedia/Text Key
Start Media Player or toggle between character entry modes. In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Large Font Mode.

14 # Key
In text entry windows, enter comma, full stop, line break, space, etc.

15 Microphone

16 External Device Connector
Connect Charger here.

17 Volume/Zoom Key
Adjust Earpiece Volume or zoom mobile camera.

18 Manner/View Key
Press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner mode. Toggle Message List, Calendar or Data Folder file list views.

19 Charger Terminal

20 Strap Eyelet
Attach straps as shown. (Avoid attaching metallic straps.)

21 Headphone Connector
Connect optional Headphones, etc.

22 Small Light

23 Infrared Port
Use for infrared data transmissions.

24 External Display

25 External Camera (lens cover)

26 Portrait ( )/Macro ( ) Selector

27 Battery Cover

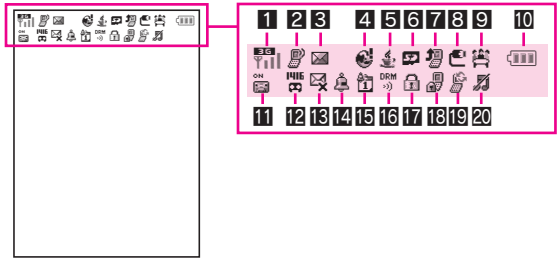
28 Internal Antenna Location
Handset transmits/receives signals via Internal Antenna for calls and Vodafone live! services.

Note ▶ Internal Antenna
- 705SH has no external antenna. Handset transmits and receives signals via Internal Antenna.
- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna.
- Voice quality varies with handset usage/location.
- For better reception in Standby, close handset (see **P.1-11**).

Tip ▶ Descriptions (**P.1-7** - **1-8**) are illustrative of general handset usage.

Display Indicators

Display



1 Network Service/Signal Strength

3G: Within 3G range, GSM: Within GSM range

(3G: Strong, 3G: Moderate, 3G: Low, 3G: Weak)

out: Out-of-Range

2 Voice/Video Call, Offline Mode (see P.2-20)

SSL (see P.14-3), Packet Transmission (see P.14-2)

: Incoming Voice Call, : Voice Call in Progress

: Video Call in Progress, : Offline Mode, : SSL

: Packet Transmission Ready

: Packet Transmission in Progress

3 Mail (see P.13-3)

: Unread Mail, : Unread Delivery Report

(red): Memory Low

: Receiving Mail, : Sending Mail

4 Auto Delivery Info, CAST Info (see P.16-2)

Software Update (see P.17-9)

: Auto Delivery Info, : CAST Info

: Software Update, : Software Update Result

5 V-application (see P.15-4), Music Player (see P.7-4)

: Active V-application, (grey): Paused V-application

: Music Player Active

6 Memory Card Status

: Inserted, : In Use, : Formatting

: Unusable/Poor Connection

7 Call Forwarding/Voicemail (see P.12-2)

Multi Job (see P.1-26)

: Call Forwarding or Voicemail Active

Appears when ***Always*** (forwarding condition) is set for Voice Calls.

: Multiple Functions (Multi Job) Active

8 External Transmission

: USB Transmission Ready

: USB Transmission in Progress

: Infrared Connection in Progress

: Infrared Transmission in Progress

: Bluetooth® Transmission Ready

Appears in grey when Visibility is set to ***Hide My Phone***.

: Bluetooth® Transmission in Progress

: Bluetooth® Talk in Progress

9 Mode (see P.9-2), Loudspeaker Microphone Mute (see P.2-11)

: Meeting, : Activity, : Car, : Headset, : Manner

: Loudspeaker Active, : Microphone Muted

: Loudspeaker Active & Microphone Muted

10 Battery Strength (see P.1-15)
Indicator may appear vertically (e.g.).

11 Answer Phone (see P.2-9)
: Answer Phone Active
: Answer Phone Active & Message Recorded
: Answer Phone Cancelled & Message Recorded

12 New Voicemail (see P.12-4)

13 Message Delivery Failure (see P.13-9)

14 Alarm Set (see P.11-10)

15 Schedule (see P.11-3)
: Reminder Set, : Reminder Unset

16 Copyright Information
: Content Key Received
When Content Key memory is low, (below 10 %) or (below 5 %) appears.

17 Secret Mode Active (see P.9-20)

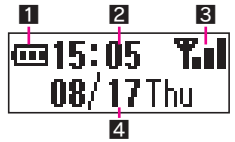
18 Function Lock (see P.9-19)
Keypad Lock (see P.1-21)
: Function Lock Active, : Keypad Lock Active

19 Infrared Transmission Ready

20 Ringtone (see P.9-10), Vibration (see P.9-10)
: Silent, : Increasing Volume, : Vibration Active
: Silent & Vibration Active

External Display

See major External Display indicators below.



1 Battery Strength
2 Time
3 Signal Strength
4 Date

Clock View

■ With 705SH closed, press [Manner] to toggle Clock view (large, standard or World Clock).
- Display Date & Time setting (see **P.9-9**) is not affected.
- View is fixed while music plays, during infrared transfers, etc.

■Additional Indicators

Indicator and number of calls/messages, etc. appear for missed calls, new mail/information, etc.

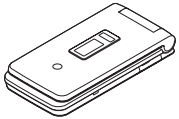
Missed Calls		**New Messages**	
Answer Phone Message		**New Delivery Report**	
Missed Call Notification		**Message Delivery Failure**	
New Voicemail		**Content Key**	
Alarm		**Bluetooth® Notification**	
Schedule Reminder		**CAST Info**	
Task Reminder		**CAST Reception Failure**	

Up to two indicators appear at the same time. Press [◄] or [►] to view more.

Handset Positions

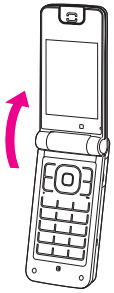
■Handset Closed

Handset is closed. Keep handset in this position when not in use.



■Handset Open

Handset is open. Place or answer calls, enter text, etc.



Battery & Charger

Getting Started

Charge battery before first use/after period of disuse.

Battery Life

- Do not use/store battery at extreme temperatures; this may shorten battery life.
  Ideally, use/store between 5°C - 35°C.
- Use specified Charger only; others may damage handset/ battery or overheat or ignite battery.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.

Charging

- Do not use Charger for other purposes.
- Contact with metal may short, overheat or burst battery.
- Small Light illuminates red while charging. (It may take longer for the light to illuminate when handset is off.)
- Charging takes approximately 140 minutes (with handset off).
  - **Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.**
- 705SH and Charger may warm during charging.
- Separate Charger from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Precautions

- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.
- Avoid:
  - Extreme temperatures
  - Humidity, dust and vibration
  - Direct sunlight
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.

Tip ▶
- Battery must be inside handset to charge it.
- While charging battery with handset on, flashes until battery is fully charged.
- Battery will charge regardless of handset position.

Estimated Hours of Use (fully charged battery)

Continuous Talk Time	2 hours 20 minutes in 3G 3 hours 50 minutes in GSM
Continuous Standby Time	310 hours in 3G 300 hours in GSM
Continuous Operating Time	5 hours
Continuous Playback Time	8.5 hours
Continuous Video Call Time	80 minutes (with Internal Camera in use) 70 minutes (with External Camera in use)

Values calculated with Backlight Brightness set to ***Level 2***.

- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals. Continuous Talk Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if handset is out-of-range or signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Continuous Operating Time is the length of time handset keys can be pressed continuously without calls.
- Continuous Playback Time is measured while music plays using Headphones, Offline Mode cancelled, and handset closed.
- The above values (Battery Time) are nominal values, measured under stable signal conditions.

Battery Time

Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time:

- **Poor Usage Conditions**
  - Extreme temperatures (use within a range of 5°C to 35°C)
  - Impaired handset, battery or Charger terminals
  - Signal is weak/handset is out-of-range
- **Power Consuming Operations**
  - Activating/using V-applications
  - Repeated mobile camera use or barcode scanning
  - Playing video images
  - Continuous Keypad use (keeping backlights on for long periods)
  - Using Music Player/Voice Recorder
  - Frequent Bluetooth® transmissions
  - Frequent infrared transfers
  - Frequent opening/closing of handset
- **Power Consuming Settings**
  - Increasing Backlight Time Out/Display Saving time
  - Setting Backlight to illuminate brighter
  - Activating Bluetooth® in Standby

Extend Battery Time

Select shorter Display Saving/Backlight time (see P.9-8) to extend Battery Time.

When Battery Runs Out

A message appears and short beeps sound.

Press [☎] to stop short beeps. (Short beeps do not sound in Manner mode.)

During Voice Call

A double beep sounds every five seconds. After 20 seconds, the call ends and handset shuts down.

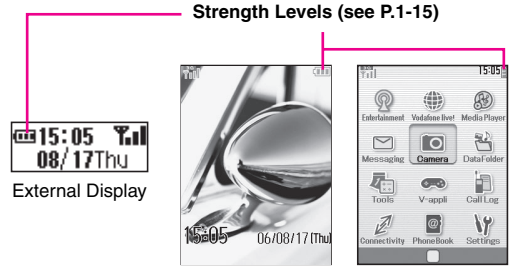
During Video Call

A message appears and call ends with a double beep, then short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

Battery Disposal

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take exhausted battery to a Vodafone shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

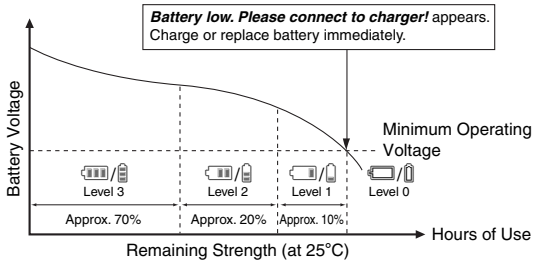
Battery Strength



When battery runs out, ***Battery low. Please connect to charger!*** appears and short beeps sound. Handset shuts down after 20 seconds.

■Indicator

Battery Strength indicator varies as shown.
Charge or replace when level is low.



■Battery Strength & Environment

At low temperatures, battery is consumed faster.
At high temperatures, battery lasts longer.

Note ▶
- Battery Strength indicator is for reference only.
- At Level 1, some functions including Video Camera, Music Player and Voice Recorder do not operate (see **P.6-7**, **P.7-4**, **P.11-16**).

Small Light & Battery Strength Indicator

■Handset Power On

Small Light	Indicator (/)	Conditions
Off	Flashes	Ambient temperature is outside the range of 5°C to 35°C
Flashes red	Flashes	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Flashes	Charging
Off	On	Charging completed/Standby

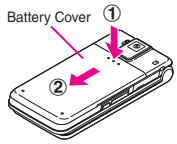
■Handset Power Off

Small Light	Indicator (/)	Conditions
Flashes red	Off	Battery life has ended, or battery defect
Illuminates red	Off	Charging
Off	Off	Charging completed

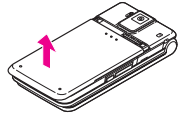
Installing & Removing Battery

Inserting

1 Press down and slide cover as shown

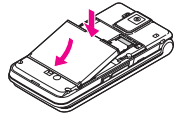


2 Lift and remove cover as shown



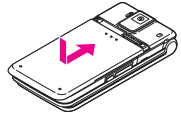
3 Insert battery

- With printed side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.



4 Close cover

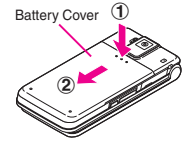
- Position and slide the cover as shown until it stops.



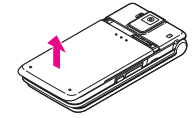
Removing

- Turn handset power off before removing battery.
- Do not remove battery immediately after saving files, sending messages, etc.

1 Press down and slide cover as shown

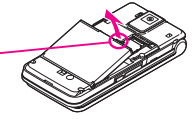


2 Lift and remove cover as shown



3 Remove battery

- Take hold of Battery Tab here and lift as shown.

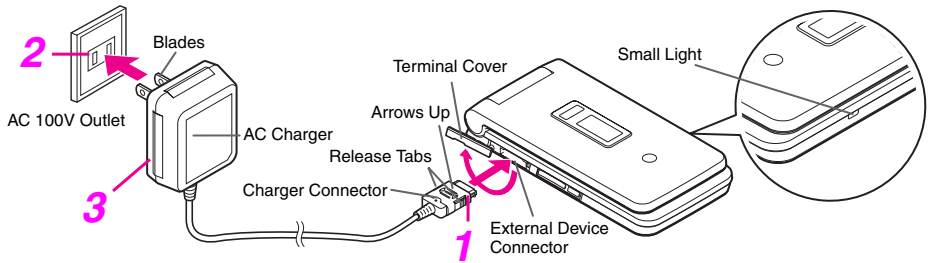


Tip ▶ This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.

- To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
  - ■ Short-circuit battery ■ Disassemble battery

Li-ion

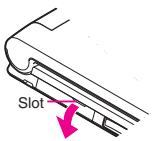
AC Charger



Use specified Charger only.

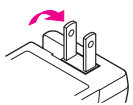
1 Rotate Terminal Cover as shown above to connect Charger

- Insert connector until it clicks.
- **Use slot to gently pull Terminal Cover down and out as shown.**



2 Plug Charger into AC outlet

- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see **P.1-15**). Charging takes approximately 140 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.
- **Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)**



3 After Charging

Unplug Charger from AC outlet, then 705SH

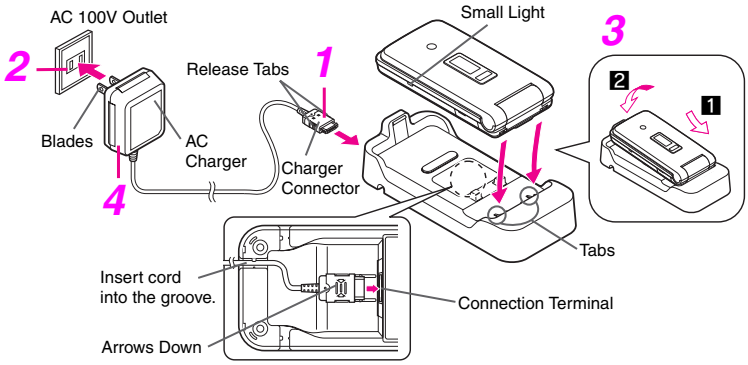
- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note

- Do not pull, bend or twist AC Charger cord.
- AC Charger is compatible with household currents between AC 100V and 240V.
- Vodafone is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Desktop Holder

Desktop Holder may be purchased separately.



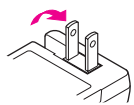
Use specified Charger only.

1 Insert Charger connector into Desktop Holder until it clicks

- Connection Terminal is on the back of Desktop Holder.

2 Plug Charger into AC outlet

- **Extend Charger blades. (Fold back when not in use.)**



3 Gently insert handset into Desktop Holder

- Fit tabs into slots as shown in **1** and push handset as indicated in **2** until it clicks into place (resting flat).
- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see **P.1-15**). Charging takes approximately 140 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.

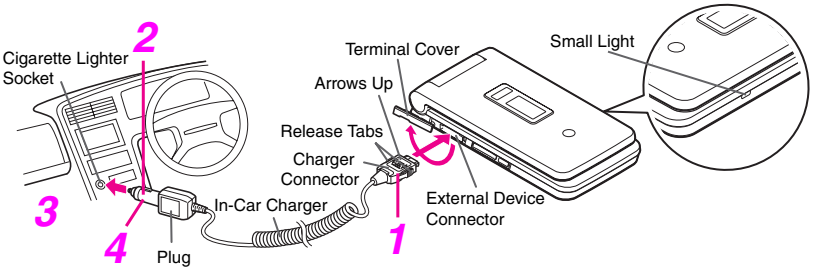
4 After Charging

Unplug Charger from outlet and remove handset

- To remove connector, squeeze release tabs.

In-Car Charger

In-Car Charger may be purchased separately.



1 Rotate Terminal Cover as shown to connect Charger

- Insert connector until it clicks.

2 Plug Charger into cigarette lighter socket

3 Start car engine

- Charging starts and Small Light illuminates red (see **P.1-15**). Charging takes approximately 140 minutes.
- Charging is complete when Small Light goes out.

Tip ▶
- For more information, see In-Car Charger manual.
- Use optional In-Car Holder to secure handset.

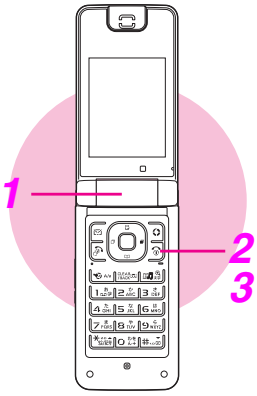
4 After Charging

Unplug Charger from cigarette lighter socket, then 705SH

- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.
- Replace Terminal Cover to protect External Device Connector.

Note ▶
- Use In-Car Charger only when vehicle has a negative earth.
- Disconnect Charger before leaving vehicle to prevent charging with engine off.
- Do not use In-Car Charger with Desktop Holder.
- Avoid charging battery inside extremely hot vehicles.
- Never use handset while driving.

Handset Power On/Off



1 **Open handset**

2 **Press and hold** ⏻

After Power On Graphic, handset enters Standby.

3 **Turning Off**

Press ⏻ **for 2+ seconds**

After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

My Details Setup & Network Information

■ When handset is turned on for the first time, setup confirmation appears after Power On Graphic.
Press ✉ Yes ➡ **Enter last name** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Enter first name** ➡ **Press** ■

■ Handset initiates Network information retrieval when ✉, ↻ or ■ is pressed for the first time; press ✉ Yes.

- Retrieve Network information to use Vodafone live! services. (Clock is set automatically after retrieval.)
- To update Network information manually, see **P.10-15** "Retrieve NW Info".
- Unless otherwise noted, operations in this manual are described with Clock set.

Return to Standby

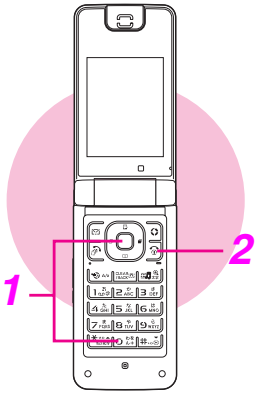
■ Press ⏻ to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.

- When a confirmation appears, press ✉ Yes. Handset returns to Standby.

Standby

Note ▶
- USIM Card data is read after turning power on. Signal strength indicator may take some time to appear. It may take longer when turning power on for the first time.
- ***Insert USIM Card*** appears when USIM Card is not inserted (see **P.1-4**).

Tip ▶ Display turns off after a period of inactivity.



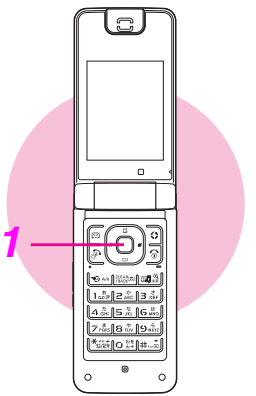
My Details

1 Press ■ おなまえ

Handset phone number appears.

- To add, edit or delete My Details, see **P.4-18**.

2 Press ⏻ to exit



Keypad Lock

Use Keypad Lock to lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

Activating

1 Press ■ for 1+ seconds

📶 appears and Keypad Lock is set.

Cancelling

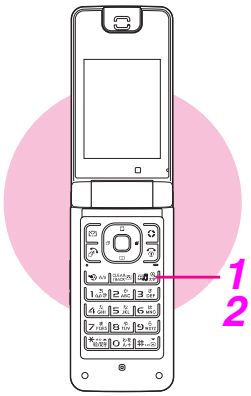
1 Press ■ for 1+ seconds

📶 disappears.

Note ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Keypad Lock is active. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls".

Tip ▶ **When Keypad Lock is Active**

- Incoming calls temporarily cancel Keypad Lock. To answer a call, press ⏻. [Activate Any Key Answer (see **P.9-2**) to answer calls with other keys (see **P.2-6**).] Keypad lock reactivates after the call.
- Handset power does not turn off even if ⏻ is pressed for 2+ seconds.



Large Font Mode

1 In Standby, press [4 GHI] for 1+ seconds

Font size is set as follows.

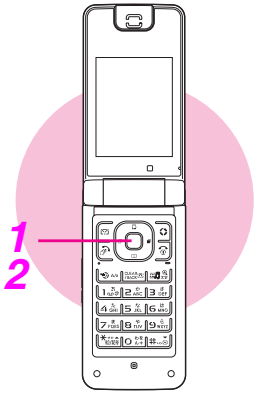
Menu	Large
Messaging	Huge
Editor	Huge
Browser	Huge

2 To cancel, press [4 GHI] for 1+ seconds in Standby

Font Size settings, except those changed in Large Font Mode, return to previous state.

Tip ▶ Large Font Mode is cancelled if font size is changed for all the items.

Handset Menus



Main Menu

Main Menu

Access functions/operations from **Main Menu**.

1 Press ■

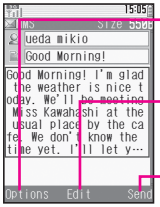
Main Menu opens.

2 Use ⊹ to select an item and press ■

Sub Menu opens (see **P.17-2 - 17-3**).

Soft Keys

■ Soft Key functions appear at the bottom of Display.



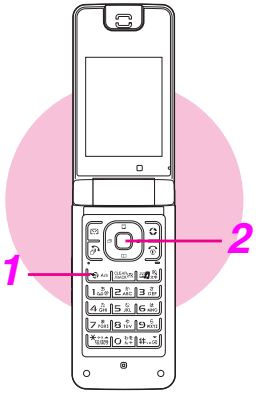
Press ✉ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

Press ■ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

Press ⊹ to select or execute the assigned function or operation.

■Main Menu Items

Entertainment	Launch Vodafone live! CAST, Near chat or ComicSurfing
Vodafone live!	Access the Mobile Internet
Media Player	Play/download music/video
Messaging	Open/create messages, etc.
Camera	Capture still images or record video
Data Folder	Open files saved on handset/ Memory Card
Tools	Use Calendar, Alarms, etc.
V-appli	Use/download V-applications
Call Log	Check Dialled Numbers, Received Calls, Call Costs, etc.
Connectivity	Use Bluetooth®/Infrared, activate Mass Storage, etc.
Phone Book	Search contacts, add entries, etc.
Settings	Customise handset interface, sounds, etc.



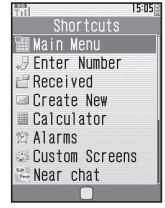
User Shortcuts

Using Shortcuts

Create shortcuts to functions and folders.

Default Shortcuts:

- Main Menu, Enter Number, Received, Create New, Calculator, Alarms, Custom Screens, Near chat, Sounds & Alerts, Display, Bluetooth®, V-appli, World Clock and Expenses Memo.



1 Press [A/a]

Shortcuts menu opens.

2 Select a function and press ■

Editing Shortcuts

Edit items except ***Main Menu*** and ***Enter Number***.

Assign	Change default shortcuts

Press [A/a] ➡ **Select an item** ➡ **Press** [✉] Options ➡ **Select *Assign*** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select new item** ➡ **Press** [✉] Assign

Move	Change the order of items

Press [A/a] ➡ **Select an item** ➡ **Press** [✉] Options ➡ **Select *Move*** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select target location with** [↕] ➡ **Press** ■

Set to Default	Restore default shortcuts

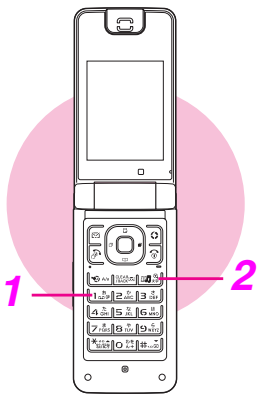
Press [A/a] ➡ **Press** [✉] Options ➡ **Select *Set to Default*** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Press** [✉] Yes

Quick Operations

In Standby, enter numbers to access functions. Accessible functions vary by entered digits. To activate functions, press corresponding Soft Key.

Function \ Digits	1	2	3	4	5 - 6	7 - 12	13 - 32
Speed Dial (see P.4-14)	○[1]	×	×	×	×	×	×
Calculator (see P.11-15)	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Expenses Memo (see P.11-25)	○	○	○	○	○	×	×
Speed Mail (see P.13-24)	○[2]	×	×	×	×	×	×
Calendar (see P.11-2)	×	×	×	○[3]	×	×	×
Set Alarm (see P.11-10)	×	×	×	○[4]	×	×	×
Place International Calls[5] (see P.2-5)	×	×	×	×	○	○	○

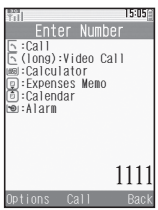
[1]Except for ***0*** and ***1***.
[2]Press [✉] Mail after entering a number. Save entries to Speed Mail List (see **P.13-24**) beforehand.
[3]Enter four digits for month and day and press [↑] to view entries up to 12 months forward of current date.
[4]Enter four digits for time (24-hour format) to set Alarm.
[5]***Call to Japan*** appears when outside Japan.

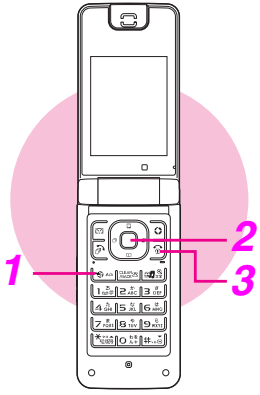


Example: Enter *1111* to use Calculator

1 Press 1 1 1 1

2 Press [OK]





Multi Job

Open a function window while another is active.

1 In a function window, press [A/a]

Shortcuts menu opens.

- Some shortcuts are disabled.
- Multi Job cannot be activated from some windows/under some conditions (e.g. when a V-application is active).
- In text/phone number entry windows, press [A/a] for 1+ seconds.

2 Select a function and press [■]

Menu/window opens (appears).

3 Press [⏻] **to exit**

The other window appears (disappears).

When a confirmation appears, press [✉] Yes.

Handling Incoming Calls

■ Press [■] to answer a call. End the call to return.

Security Codes

Handset Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password are needed for handset use.

Handset Code

9999 or the 4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to use/change some handset functions.

- ✗ appears when Handset Code is entered.
- If ***Handset code is incorrect!*** appears, try again.
- Change Handset Code as needed (see **P.9-20**).

Centre Access Code

The 4-digit number in the contract; required to access Voicemail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information. Do not attempt to change Centre Access Code. Contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**) for details.

Network Password

The 4-digit number selected at initial subscription; required to restrict handset services (see **P.12-7**).

- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Centre Access Code must be changed. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- Change Network Password as needed (see **P.12-9**).

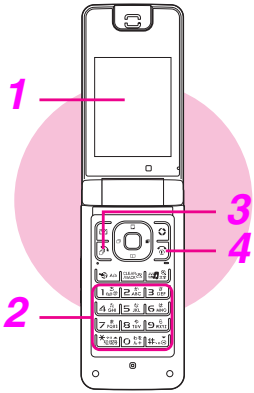
Note ▶

- Write down Handset Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password. If lost, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- Do not reveal Handset Code, Centre Access Code and Network Password. Vodafone is not liable for misuse or damages.

Basic Handset Operations

Initiating a Call

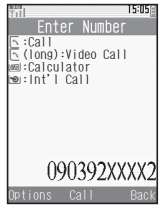
See **P.2-5** to initiate international calls from Japan, **P.2-17** for Voice Calls from outside Japan and **P.5-3** for Video Calls.



1 Confirm handset is on

- Check signal strength (see **P.1-9** 1).
- Handset will not transmit when **out**, , or appears (see **P.17-4** - **17-6**).

2 Enter a phone number



- Include dialling code for all numbers.

To send/block Caller ID, enter a phone number and press [Options] ➡ Select ***Show My ID*** or ***Hide My ID*** ➡ Press [■]

3 Confirm the number and press

Correcting Numbers

- Use [◀▶] to move cursor and press [CLEAR/TRACFONE] to delete the digit above the cursor. Move cursor and press [CLEAR/TRACFONE] for 1+ seconds to delete the digits above and after the cursor.
- Before moving cursor, press [CLEAR/TRACFONE] for 1+ seconds to delete the entire number and return to Standby.
- If you misdial, press [⏻] to hang up and try again.

Busy Numbers

- Press [⏻] to end the call and try again later.

4 Press [⏻] to end call

- Alternatively, close handset.

Calling Numbers Not Saved in Phone Book

- ***Would you like to save this number to your Phone Book?*** appears after calls.
  - To save, press [✉] [Yes] ➡ Perform Step 4 in "Saving from Call Log" on **P.4-8**
  - Press [◉] [No] to end without saving.
- To hide this confirmation, see **P.4-4** "Confirmation for Unsaved Numbers".

Earpiece/Speaker

■ Earpiece is also the Speaker. Always maintain some distance from Earpiece/Speaker while ringtones, music or other handset sounds play.

Excessive volume may affect hearing.

■ When 705SH is open, ringtone and other volume levels automatically lower as follows:

- Level 2 (or up to Level 2 for ***Increasing Volume***)
- Level 1 or lower in the following cases:
  - ■ During calls, while calling/sending
  - ■ During and within three seconds after Answer Phone message/Voice Memo playback
  - ■ Within three seconds after calls
- When handset is closed, tones sound at set volume level.

Note ▶
- Do not cover handset microphone (see **P.1-7** 15) while talking on the phone.
- Avoid covering area over Internal Antenna (see **P.1-7** 23).
- Voice quality is affected depending on how and where handset is used.

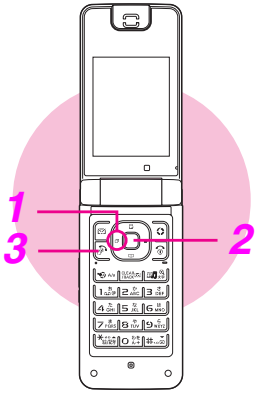
Tip ▶
- Check Call Timers (see **P.2-14**) and Call Costs (see **P.2-15**).
- For operations during a call, see **P.2-11** - **2-12**.

Emergency Calls

Emergency calls (110, 119, 118, etc.) are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Keypad Lock (see P.1-21)	Possible
Max Cost (see P.2-15)	Possible
Offline Mode (see P.2-20)	Not Possible
PIN Entry (see P.9-18)	Not Possible
Function Lock (see P.9-19)	Possible
Handset Lock (see P.9-19)	Possible
Outgoing Calls (see P.12-8)	Possible

Note ▶ Emergency calls may not be possible when outside Japan as handset operations are affected by wireless network/ radio signals available in the country or handset settings.



Redial

Place calls from Dialled Numbers. Up to 30 recently dialled numbers are saved.

1 Press ▪ (▢)

Dialled numbers appear with date and time.

- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- Press ▪ or ▪ to see more.
- Use ▪ to open Received Calls or All Calls.

2 Select a record and press ■

3 Press ▪

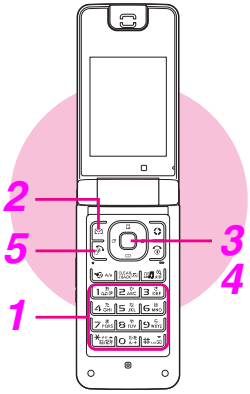
705SH dials the number.

■Indicators

⇦	Dialled Voice Call		Dialled Video Call

Tip ▶

- When the same number is dialled more than once, only the last record appears. (Records for Voice Calls and Video Calls appear separately.)
- Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When there are 30 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see **P.2-13**.



Placing an International Call

- See **P.2-17** to initiate Voice Calls from outside Japan.
- When calling Vodafone handsets, country code is not required.
- Service requires an additional contract. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

1 Enter a phone number

- Include dialling code for landline numbers.

Quick Operations

Enter a phone number ➡ Press [A/a] ➡ Select a country ➡ Press [■] ➡ Skip ahead to Step 5

Direct Entry

Press [0 +] for 1+ seconds (**+** appears) ➡ Enter a country code ➡ Enter a phone number including the dialling code ➡ Skip ahead to Step 5

■ Omit the first ***0*** of the dialling code except when calling Italy (country code: 39) or Russia (country code: 7).

2 Press [✉] Options

3 Select *Int'l Call* and press [■]

Country names appear.

4 Select a country and press [■]

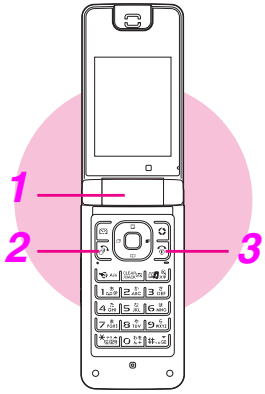
■ To call unlisted countries, select ***Enter Code*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter country code ➡ Press [■]

5 Press [↩]

Tip ▶

- In Standby, press [0 +] for 1+ seconds to enter **+** (a substitute symbol for international prefix). To change the default international prefix (***0046010***), see **P.9-21** "Int'l Prefix".
- To save frequently used country codes, see **P.9-22** "Country Codes". For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Incoming Call



1 When a call arrives, open handset

- Number appears when Caller ID is sent.
- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

To reject an incoming call, press [End] while handset is ringing/vibrating.

- ■ Standby returns; record appears in Received Calls.

Answering a Video Call: see **P.5-3**

2 Press [Answer]

When Any Key Answer (see **P.9-2**) is Active

- Press any of the following keys to answer calls:

[0] - [9], [*], [#], [Navi], [Clear], [Mail]

3 Press [End] to end call

- Alternatively, close handset.

Calls from Numbers Not Saved in Phone Book

- ***Would you like to save this number to your Phone Book?*** appears after calls.
  - ■ To save, press [Mail] Yes ➡ Perform Step 4 in "Saving from Call Log" on **P.4-8**
  - ■ Press [Navi] No to end without saving.
- To hide this confirmation, see **P.4-4** "Confirmation for Unsaved Numbers".

Tip ▶

- When Caller ID is not sent, ***Withheld*** appears instead of the phone number.
- Up to 30 received call records are saved (see **P.2-13**).
- Use Quick Recorder (see **P.2-10**) to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive.
- Change ringtone volumes/patterns, vibration patterns and Small Light status (see **P.9-9** - **9-11**).
- To instantly mute ringtone for that call, press [Clear] (handset open) or press [Manner] for 1+ seconds (handset closed).

Note ▶ Earpiece is also the Speaker. Beware of direct sound output when ringtones or other handset sounds play. When 705SH is open, volume level is lowered automatically (see **P.2-3** "Earpiece/Speaker").

Redirecting a Call

■Call Forwarding: see P.12-2

Press [○] Fwd to direct incoming call to a specified number.

■Voicemail: see P.12-4

Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voicemail Centre.

Activate Missed Call Notification (see **P.12-5**) for records of calls missed while 705SH is off/out-of-range.

■Answer Phone: see P.2-9

Record caller messages on handset.

Use Quick Recorder (see **P.2-10**) to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive.

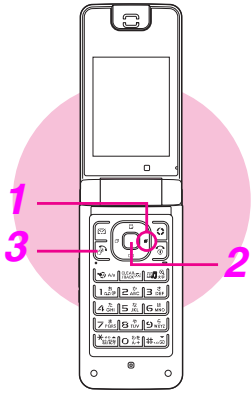
Information

■ Information window opens for Missed Calls or Answer Phone messages.
- Select ***Call*** and press [■] to see details (see **P.2-13**).
- Select ***Voice Message*** and press [■] to play recorded messages (see **P.2-10**).

■ Information window opens for other items as well. Select an item and press [■] to open the corresponding window.

Answering Calls with Headphones

■ Press Call Button for 1+ seconds to answer a call.
- To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds.



Calling from Received Calls

Up to 30 received calls are saved. When Caller ID is sent, numbers appear. Place calls directly to those numbers.

1 Press [ ] ([■])

Received numbers appear with date and time.

- Name appears if saved in Phone Book.
- Press [ ] or [ ] to see more.
- Use [ ] to open Dialled Numbers or All Calls.

2 Select a record and press [■]

3 Press [ ]

705SH dials the number.

■Indicators

	Answered Voice Call		Answered Video Call
	Missed Voice Call		Missed Video Call
	Rejected Voice Call		Rejected Video Call
	Missed Call Notification		Forwarded to Voicemail Centre
	Answer Phone Answered		

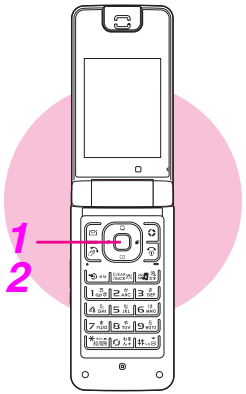
Tip ▶

- Names in Secret Mode entries appear only in Secret Mode.
- Records remain even after handset power is turned off.
- When there are 30 records, oldest records are replaced by new ones. To delete records manually, see **P.2-13**.

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset.

- Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in Offline Mode. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available (see **P.12-4**).
- Record up to 90 seconds or 20 messages between Answer Phone and Voice Memo (see **P.2-12**).
- Answer Phone is inactive by default.



Activating & Cancelling

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Answer Phone* ➡ *Settings*

1 Select *Switch On/Off* and press ■

■ To sample outgoing message, select ***Guidance Message*** ➡ Press ■

■ Press CLEAR/BACK to stop.

Tip ▶ Alternatively, press CLEAR/BACK for 1+ seconds in Standby to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

2 *Activating*

1 Choose *On* and press ■

- Press ⏻ to return to Standby (ON appears). (ON appears when messages are recorded.)

Cancelling

1 Choose *Off* and press ■

Note ▶

- When less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded, Answer Phone is disabled. Delete messages to activate Answer Phone.
- Answer Phone is not available for incoming Video Calls.
- In Manner mode, Manner settings take priority over (see **P.9-2** "Mode Settings").

When Answer Phone is Active

■ For incoming calls, outgoing message plays and recording starts.

- Recording continues even if handset is closed.
- To answer calls, press 📞 during recording (no message will be recorded).
- When recording ends, ON appears.

■ If recording capacity becomes full after the recording, Answer Phone is cancelled and ON appears.

Playing Messages

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Answer Phone*

1 Select *Play Ans. Phone* and press ■

Number of recordings appears and playback starts from the most recent message. After all messages have played, playback ends automatically.

- Press CLEAR/MUTE to stop playback.
- To skip a message, press ■ Next or □.
- To play the previous message, press ◁ twice during playback.
- To delete a message, press ✉ Delete during playback ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Note ▶ When messages play via Loudspeaker incoming call ringtone sounds at Level 1 or lower regardless of setting. Message playback stops for incoming calls. Press ✆ to answer a call.

Tip ▶ Alternatively, press CLEAR/MUTE in Standby to play messages.

Earpiece Volume

■ Follow these steps to activate or mute Earpiece for outgoing message/caller message recordings.

Press ■ ➡ Select *Tools* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Answer Phone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Volume* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Link to Profile* or *Silent* ➡ Press ■

- For ***Link to Profile***, current Earpiece Volume applies.

Answer Time

■ Adjust ring time between 0 and 59 seconds (Answer Phone waits to answer calls).

Press ■ ➡ Select *Tools* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Answer Phone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Answer Time* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time (00 - 59) ➡ Press ■

- To start recording immediately after a call arrives, enter ***00*** for time ➡ Press ■

- Answer Time is ***09*** seconds by default.

■ When Answer Phone and Voicemail or Call Forwarding are both active, the function with the shortest ring time takes priority.

Example:

Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds

Ring time for Voicemail or Call Forwarding: 10 seconds

In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)

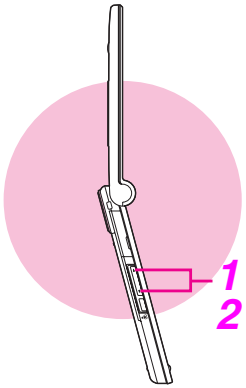
- If Answer Phone is full or handset is in Offline Mode or out-of-range, incoming calls are handled by Voicemail or Call Forwarding.

Quick Recorder

■ Use Quick Recorder to record caller messages on handset when Answer Phone is inactive. When a call arrives, follow these steps. Outgoing message plays and caller's message is recorded.

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Record Message* ➡ Press ■

Engaged Call Operations



Earpiece Volume

Adjust Earpiece Volume (5 levels).

- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off unless set while using Loudspeaker.
- To adjust Earpiece Volume in Standby, see **P.9-12**.
- Earpiece Volume is ***Level 3*** by default.

1 During a call, press ◄ or ►

2 Press ◄ (up) or ► (down) to adjust volume

Voice Output

Loudspeaker	Use Loudspeaker for handsfree conversations

During a call, press ■.

To cancel, press ■.

- Activating Loudspeaker lowers Earpiece Volume to Level 2 or softer to protect hearing.

Mute	Mute your handset microphone Other party's voice can be heard

During a call, press ○ Mute.

To cancel, press ○ Unmute.

Hold	Hold tone sounds and each other's voice is not heard

■Subscription to Call Waiting (see **P.12-5**) or Conference Call (see **P.12-6**) is required.

During a call, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Hold* ➡ Press ■

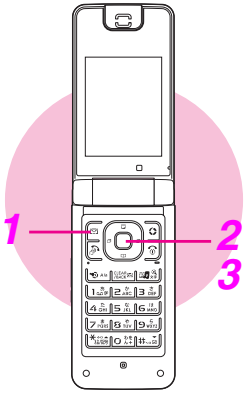
To cancel, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Retrieve*** ➡ Press ■

■ Alternatively, press ↩.

Touch Tones

■ Use Touch Tones to send alphanumeric messages to pagers or operate a home answerphone remotely.

- Use ***0*** - ***9***, ***✱*** and ***#*** to send Touch Tones.



Voice Memo

Record up to 90 seconds between Voice Memo and Answer Phone (see **P.2-9**).

1 During a call, press ✉ Options

2 Select *Record* and press ■

Recording starts.

3 Press ■ **to stop**

- Alternatively, end call to stop. (Recordings remain even after handset power is turned off.)

Play	Play Voice Memos

Note ▶ When messages play via Loudspeaker incoming call ringtone sounds at Level 1 or lower regardless of setting.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Answer Phone*

Select *Play Ans. Phone* ➡ Press ■

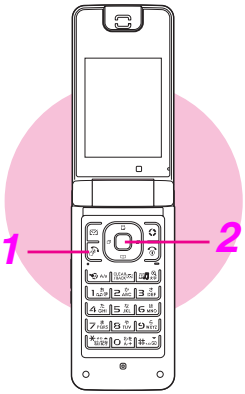
For details, see **P.2-10** "Playing Messages".

Other Engaged Call Operations

Open Phone Book Entry	Open Phone Book entries or check My Details
	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Phone Book List*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry (or My Details) ➡ Press ■
Save Phone Book Entry	Save the other party's number to Phone Book
	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Phone Book List*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Add New Entry*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform from Step 2 on **P.4-4**
Open Message	Check received/sent/draft messages
	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Messaging*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■
Create Message	Create a new message
	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Messaging*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Create Message*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**
Dial New Number	Call another number
	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Dial New Number*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a phone number ➡ Press 📞
Enable/Disable DTMF	Select whether to send Touch Tones during a call
	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Disable DTMF*** or ***Enable DTMF*** ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ To switch sound output between handset and handsfree devices during a call, see **P.10-8** "Sound Output".

Call Log



Open the following records:

All Calls	All dialled/received calls
Dialled Numbers	All dialled calls
Received Calls	All received calls

1 Press [Call]

All Calls opens.

■ Press [Right] to open others.

2 Select a record and press [●]

Record details appear.

Tip ▶ Press [Call] to open All Calls during a call.

Delete — Delete records one at a time

Press [Call] ➡ Select a record ➡ Press [Mail] Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Press [Mail] Yes

Delete All — Delete all records

Press [Call] ➡ Open *All Calls*, *Dialled Numbers* or *Received Calls* ➡ Press [Mail] Options ➡ Select *Delete All* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Press [Mail] Yes

Tip ▶ To save phone numbers to Phone Book, see **P.4-8** "Saving from Call Log".

Using Call Log

Call — Place calls

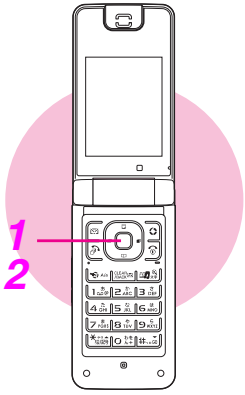
Press [Call] ➡ Select a record ➡ Press [Mail] Options ➡ Select *Call* or *Video Call* ➡ Press [●]

■ To edit numbers before dialling, select a record and press [Mail] Options ➡ Select ***Edit Before Call*** ➡ Press [●] ➡ Edit number ➡ Press [Call] (Long Press for Video Calls)

Create Message — Create messages

Press [Call] ➡ Select a record ➡ Press [Mail] Options ➡ Select *Create Message* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Press [Camera] ➡ Perform from Step 5 on P.13-8

Call Timers/Data Counter



Call Timers

Check estimated time of the most recent call (Last Call Time) and all calls made since Clear Timers was last applied (All Calls Time).

- Times for Dialled Calls and Received Calls appear separately.
- To show elapsed Call Time during a call, see **P.9-22** "Call Time Counter".

Main Menu ▶ *Call Log* ➡ *Call Timers*

1 **Select *Received Calls* or *Dialled Calls* and press ■**

2 **Press ■ to return to Call Timers menu**
- Press ⏻ to return to Standby.

Tip ▶
- Last Call Time and All Calls Time remain even after handset power is turned off.
- Ring time for incoming or outgoing calls is not counted. On hold time is counted.

Clear Timers	Reset Call Timers

Main Menu ▶ *Call Log* ➡ *Call Timers*

Select *Clear Timers* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Data Counter

Check estimated volume of the most recent or all packet transmissions (sent, received and total). Charges do not appear.

Main Menu ▶ *Call Log* ➡ *Data Counter*

1 **Select *Last Data* or *All Data* and press ■**

2 **Press ■ to return to Data Counter menu**
- Press ⏻ to return to Standby.

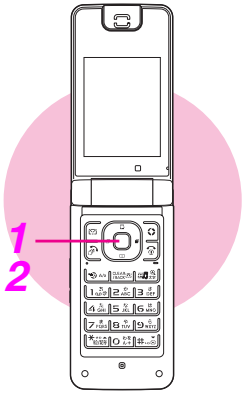
Clear Counter	Reset Data Counter

Main Menu ▶ *Call Log* ➡ *Data Counter*

Select *Clear Counter* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Call Costs

Check estimated call charge of the most recent call or all calls.
To show Call Cost automatically after each call, see **P.9-22** "Display Call Cost".



Main Menu ▶ *Call Log* ➡ *Call Costs*

1 **Select *Last Call* or *All Calls* and press ■**

2 **Press ■ to return to Call Costs menu**
- Press ⏻ to return to Standby.

Tip ▶
- Call Costs remain even after handset power is turned off.
- Sum of charges appears for Conference Call (Optional Service).

Clear Costs	Reset Call Costs

Main Menu ▶ *Call Log* ➡ *Call Costs*

Select *Clear Costs* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter PIN2 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Cost Units	Set currency and conversion rate (per yen) to show converted amount in Call Costs

Default YEN 1

Main Menu ▶ *Call Log* ➡ *Call Costs* ➡ *Cost Units*

Select *Set Units* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter PIN2 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter currency ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter conversion rate ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■
- To check current cost unit, select ***Read Units*** ➡ Press ■

Limit Call Costs

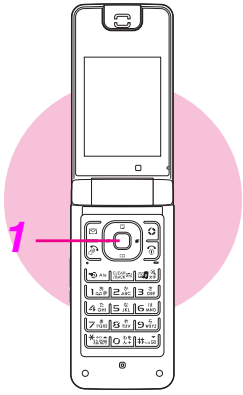
Max Cost	Set a limit of total call charges When the limit is reached, outgoing calls are blocked

Main Menu ▶ *Call Log* ➡ *Call Costs*

Select *Max Cost* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Set Limit* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter PIN2 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter the amount ➡ Press ■
- To check the set limit, select ***Max Cost*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Read Limit*** ➡ Press ■
- To check the remaining amount, select ***Residual Credit*** ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when the limit is reached. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls".

Outside Japan (International Roaming)



Switching Network Services

3G	Use in Japan or in 3G service areas abroad
GSM	Use in GSM service areas outside Japan
Auto	3G and GSM switch automatically by location (Network status)

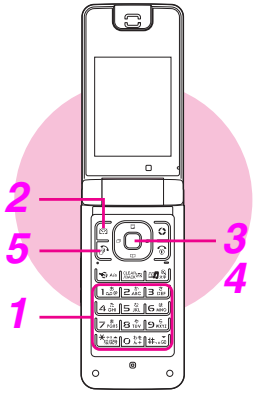
- Outside Japan, set to ***Auto*** whenever possible.
- ***3G*** is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings* (✉) ➡ *Select Service*

1 Select *3G*, *GSM* or *Auto* and press ■

Selected service is activated.

Note ▶
- For information on international roaming (service areas, charges, available functions, restrictions, etc.), contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- A separate contract is required for international roaming.



Calling from Outside Japan

1 Enter a phone number

- Include dialling code for landline numbers.
- When calling landlines or mobile phones within the county, skip ahead to Step 5.

Quick Operations

Enter a phone number ➡ Press [Aa] ➡ Skip ahead to Step 5

Direct Entry

Press [0 +] for 1+ seconds (*+* appears) ➡ Enter a country code ➡ Enter a phone number including the dialling code ➡ Skip ahead to Step 5

- Omit the first ***0*** of the dialling code except when calling Italy (country code: 39) or Russia (country code: 7).

2 Press [✉] Options

3 Select *Int'l Call* and press [■]

Country names appear.

To call Japan, select ***Call to Japan*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Skip ahead to Step 5

4 Select a country and press [■]

- *+* and country code are inserted before the phone number. The first ***0*** is omitted except when calling Italy (39) or Russia (7). (*+* indicates an outgoing international call.)

To call unlisted countries, select ***Enter Code*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter country code ➡ Press [■]

Calling Vodafone Handsets

- Always select ***日本 (JPN)*** (or press [8 TUV] [1 .@/:]) for direct entry).

5 Press [↩]

Note ▶ In some areas, other parties may not be able to hear you and vice versa after returning to calls on hold (see **P.2-11**).

Tip ▶ **Adding Country Codes**
To save frequently used country codes, see **P.9-22** "Country Codes". For more information, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theatres, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, lifts, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-Related Features

■Manner Mode: see P.2-19

Press Manner Key to automatically mute all ringtones and activate Vibration mode for incoming calls, mail, etc.

■Vibration Mode: see P.9-10

Activate Vibration mode to use handset vibration to alert you to incoming calls, mail, etc. in public places.

■Volume Settings: see P.9-9

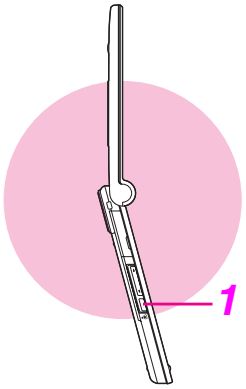
Decrease or mute ringtone volume for incoming calls, mail, etc. as well as tones for Web or V-applications when carrying handset in public places.

■Offline Mode: see P.2-20

Use Offline Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions. In Offline Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.

■Answer Phone: see P.2-9

Use Answer Phone to handle incoming calls when it is inappropriate or unsafe to answer.



Activating & Cancelling

Activate/cancel Manner mode in Standby, while browsing the Mobile Internet or while using Media Player or V-applications.

Activating

1 Press [Manner] for 1+ seconds

❦ appears and Manner mode is set.

- (Answer Phone), (Vibration), (Silent) and (Increasing Volume) appear as set in Manner settings (see **P.9-2** "Mode Settings").

Cancelling

1 Press [Manner] for 1+ seconds

❦ disappears and Manner mode is cancelled.

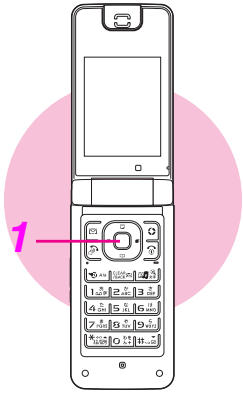
When Manner Mode is Active

■ Keypad Tones, Power On/Off and error tones are muted. Beeps for Swap Calls (see **P.12-6**) are heard.
- Even in Manner mode, ringtone can be heard through Headphones. Volume is fixed to ***Level 1***.

■ Shutter click and Self-timer tone sound even in Manner mode.

■ Settings for Manner mode (see **P.9-2** "Mode Settings") are applied to Answer Phone, ringtones, Vibration, etc.

Tip ▶
- When Answer Phone is recording messages, the other party's voice is heard through Earpiece.
- To change Manner settings, see **P.9-2** "Mode Settings".



Activating/Cancelling Offline Mode

Use Offline Mode to temporarily suspend all handset transmissions.

- In Offline Mode, incoming/outgoing calls and Vodafone live! transmissions are blocked.
- Offline Mode is ***Off*** by default.

Activating

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings* (📶) ➡ *Offline Mode*

1 Choose *On* and press ■

▨ appears and Offline Mode is set.

Cancelling

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings* (📶) ➡ *Offline Mode*

1 Choose *Off* and press ■

▨ disappears and Offline Mode is cancelled.

Tip ▶

- When Offline Mode is set while a V-application (see **P.15-2**) is paused, confirmation appears. Press ✉ Yes to enter Offline Mode. (Network connection is disabled until Offline Mode is cancelled.)
- Emergency calls (110, etc.) are not possible in Offline Mode. For more, see **P.2-3**.

Text Entry

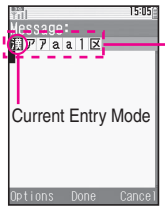
Character Selection

Use Kana and Pager (see **P.3-8**) to enter alphanumerics, Symbols, hiragana, kanji, katakana and Pictographs. Unless otherwise noted, text entry operations are described for use in text entry windows using Kana Mode.

Entry Modes

Press [ぱｱﾗﾜ] to toggle between character entry modes as follows:

ａ→１→区→漢→ｱ→ｱ→ａ→ａ



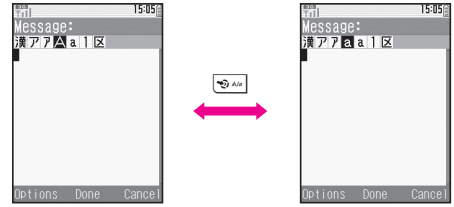
Available Modes

漢	Kanji (hiragana)
ア	Double-byte katakana
ｱ	Single-byte katakana
A	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
a	Double-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
A	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
a	Single-byte alphanumerics (lower case)
1	Single-byte number
区	Character Code

- Alternatively, use [▪▫] to toggle between entry modes after pressing [ぱｱﾗﾜ] once.
- A and A appear in upper/lower case mode (see right).

Upper & Lower Case

■ In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press [A/a] to toggle between upper/lower case and lower case modes. In Pager Mode (see **P.3-8**), while selecting double or single-byte entry mode, press [A/a] to toggle upper and lower case.



Double-byte Alphanumerics (Upper/Lower Case)

Double-byte Alphanumerics (Lower Case)

Tip ▶
- Handset Character Codes correspond to 6,355 kanji.
- Some characters are not available for mail addresses, etc.

Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

Example: In katakana entry, press 1 three times for ウ.

When entering characters, press # to toggle options in reverse. (Not available for single-byte numbers or Character Codes.)

Example: Enter い, then press # to return to あ.

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ	@./_-1	1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0 +[1]	0
*	゛ ゜ Log List, Pictograph List, Symbol List	゛ ゜ -[2] Log List, Pictograph List, Symbol List[3]	Log List, Pictograph List, Symbol List[3]	✱P (Pause) ? -[4] Log List, Pictograph List, Symbol List	———
#	、。↵ (Line Break) ？ ！ □ (Space)	,.↵ (Line Break) ?! □ (Space)	#	———	

[1] Press 0 for 1+ seconds to enter **+** (available for phone number entry).

[2] **-** is available only in single-byte katakana entry.

[3] Double or single-byte according to the entry mode.

[4] ✱, **P** (Pause), **?** and **-** are for phone number entry.

■Key Assignments (Continued)

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
↑	Conversion (Up)[5]	Cursor Up			
↓	Conversion (Down)[6]	Cursor Down ↵ (Line Break)			
←	Cursor Left				
→	Cursor Right				
SHIFT	Change Entry Mode				
あA	Toggle Case (for some characters)		Toggle Case + Toggle Mode (upper/lower and lower case)	———	———
CLEAR/BACKSPACE Press	Delete One Character, Cancel Conversion	Delete One Character			Delete Code/ One Character
CLEAR/BACKSPACE Long Press	Delete before or after cursor				
Undo	Recover up to 64 deleted characters[7]				
■	OK				
変換	Phonetic Conversion	———			———
カナ	Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics Conversion	———			———

[5]Cursor moves up except during conversion.
[6]Cursor moves down except during conversion.
[7]Press Undo once for each character to recover immediately after deleting. (Not available after deleting text with CLEAR/BACKSPACE (Long Press).)

Entering Characters

Kanji, Hiragana & Katakana

Following the example below, enter ***鈴木*** to learn how to enter characters in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

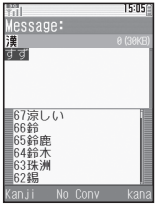
1 Press 3 three times

Word suggestions change as hiragana are entered.

2 Press 3 for 1+ seconds

- When the next character is on the same key, press the key for 1+ seconds. Cursor moves to the right and the first character assigned to that key is entered.

3 Press 3 twice and press *



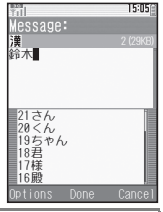
4 Press 2 twice

- To enter unconverted hiragana, skip ahead to Step 6.

5 Press ○ (convert) and use ↕ to select a word

- The most recent selection appears first in the list.
- To see other suggestions, press ✉ Prev. or ○ Next.
- To exit the list, press CLEAR/BACK.
- To change segment, see **P.3-6** "Segmenting Phrases".

6 Press ■



Katakana Entry

- Switch to double or single-byte katakana mode to enter katakana. Alternatively, enter hiragana and then select katakana from the word suggestion list.
- To convert hiragana to katakana/alphanumerics only, see **P.3-10** "Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion".

Predictive & Previous Usage

■ Use these functions to convert hiragana to kanji more quickly.

Predictive	Word suggestions change as up to five hiragana are entered
Previous Usage	Suggests words/characters likely to follow entry based on previous entries

- Both functions are active by default (see **P.3-12** "Optional Predictive Functions").
- To lower priority of particular types of words (names of people, places, etc.) in the word suggestion list, see **P.3-12** "Set Low Priority".

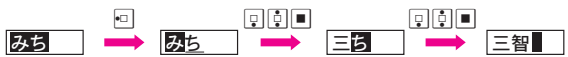
User Dictionary

■ Save frequently used words/phrases to select from the word suggestion list (see **P.9-14**).

■Segmenting Phrases

If the word is not listed, press CLEAR/BACK after Step 5 on **P.3-5** to exit. Use ▪□▪ to segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment *みち* into *み* and *ち*.



■Selecting Multiple Converted Words

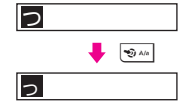
Press 変換/A/a

Example: To enter *西山大輔*

Small Kana (*っ*, *ッ*, etc.)

Enter small hiragana *あ*, *い*, *う*, *え*, *お*, *つ*, *や*, *ゆ* and *よ* as well as small katakana.

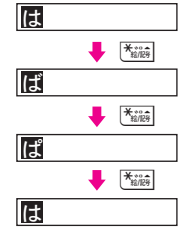
1 Enter a character and press 変換/A/a



Adding ゛ or ゜

1 Enter a character and press 英数/記号

- In kanji (hiragana)/double-byte katakana entry, press the key once to add ゛ to *か* (Ka) row, *さ* (Sa) row and *た* (Ta) row characters, and press twice to remove. For *は* (Ha) row characters, press once to add ゛, twice to add ゜ and three times to remove.



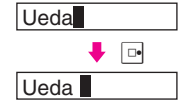
Tip ▶ In Single-byte Katakana Entry

- Press 英数/記号 once to add single-byte ゛ or twice for ゜.
- Press CLEAR/BACK to remove ゛ or ゜.

Space

1 Press □▪

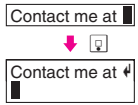
Alternatively, in kanji (hiragana), katakana or alphanumeric entry, press #ー six times for space.



Line Break

Insert line breaks in text, Text Templates, etc.

1 Press [▼] at the end of text



- To insert line breaks in text, press [#] until ↵ appears. In kanji (hiragana) entry mode, then press [■].

Entering Alphanumerics

Enter alphanumerics in double or single-byte alphanumerics mode. Alternatively, enter numbers in single-byte number mode.

- When the next character is on the same key (example: entering ***a*** then ***b***), press [▶] first to move cursor.
  - Alternatively, press the character key for 1+ seconds (see Step 2 on **P.3-5**).
- In double or single-byte alphanumerics mode, press [*/A/a] to toggle between upper/lower and lower case modes.
- To convert hiragana to katakana/alphanumerics only, see **P.3-10** "Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion".

Symbols, Pictographs & Emoticons

Symbols & Pictographs

Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.

1 Press [*] to open Log List (Log List is available in some entry modes; see P.3-3)

Recently used Symbols/Pictographs appear.

- —appears by default or when Log List is deleted.

2 Use [▼] to select one and press [■]

- Repeat Step 2 to enter more.
- To see more lists, press [○]; toggles as follows: Symbol List(s) → Log List.
- To see Pictograph, press [✉]; toggles as follows: Pictograph Lists → Log List.
  - Alternatively, press [▼] repeatedly to scroll through Symbols or Pictographs.

3 Press a key ([1] - [9]) to exit list and enter the assigned character

- Alternatively, press [CLEAR/BACK] to exit list.

Tip ▶

- Double-byte Symbols appear only in double-byte entry mode. (All Pictographs are double-byte.)
- Single-byte Symbols do not appear in Log List.
- Alternatively, enter ***きごう*** and press [▼] (convert). Some Symbols can be selected.
- For available Pictographs, see **P.17-16**.
- Enter a descriptive word such as ***はーと*** or ***はな*** and press [▼] (convert). Corresponding Pictographs can be selected.

Deleting Log List

■ **In a text entry window, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Clear Symbols* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes**

- To return to the text entry window, press [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Press [CLEAR/BACK]

Emoticons

1 Press [✉] Options

2 Select *Emoticons* and press [■]

- Enter two digits (01 - 50) to jump to the emoticon assigned to the number.

3 Select an emoticon and press [■]

Tip ▶
- For other emoticons, enter ***かお*** and press [↓] (convert). Alternatively, enter a descriptive word such as ***わーい*** or ***うーん*** and press [↓] (convert). Corresponding emoticons can be selected.
- Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as ***嬉しい*** or ***悲しい***, corresponding emoticons may appear in the word suggestion list. To disable this function, see **P.3-12** "Optional Predictive Functions" (Pre-used Emoticon).

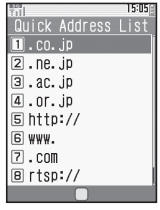
Mail & Web Extensions

1 Press [✉] Options

2 Select *Quick Address List* and press [■]

3 Select an extension and press [■]

- Mail addresses and URLs are single-byte.



Character Code

1 In Character Code entry mode, enter four digits (see P.17-10)

Pager Code

1 Press [✉] Options

2 Select *Input/Conversion* and press [■]

3 Select *Input Method* and press [■]

4 Select *Pager Code* and press [■]

Pager Code _ _ appears at the bottom.

To switch to Kana Mode, select ***Kana*** ➡ Press [■]

5 Enter two digits (see P.3-9)

- Pager Mode is active until switched to Kana Mode.

Character Entry Modes

For text entry in Pager Mode, press [あ/A] to toggle between entry modes as follows:

Single-byte lower case (ｐ) → Character Code (☒) → Double-byte lower case (Ｐ)

While selecting double or single-byte entry mode, press [*#] to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

Tip ▶
- Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion is disabled in Pager Mode.
- To enter ゛or ゜, see Pager Code List on **P.3-9**.

■Pager Code List

- Blanks indicate no entry.
- Grey background indicates upper and lower case available. Press [あ/A/a] to switch immediately after character entry.

Double-byte upper case

First digit (Press first) \ Second digit (Press next)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	−	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎	*1
8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	✕	#	Space	♥	*2
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

Single-byte upper case

First digit (Press first) \ Second digit (Press next)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎	*1
8	ﾔ	(	ｭ	)	ｮ	✕	#	Space	♥	*2
9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

Double-byte lower case

First digit (Press first) \ Second digit (Press next)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										*1
8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2
9										
0				、	。					

Single-byte lower case

First digit (Press first) \ Second digit (Press next)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										*1
8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
9										
0				,	.					

*1 Press [ｱ/ﾅ/ﾛ] [0] to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Text Templates, etc.).

*2 Press [ﾀ/ﾊﾞ/ﾏﾟ] [0] to toggle between upper and lower case modes.

- ♥ and ☎ are double-byte.

Conversion Methods (Japanese Only)

Phonetic Conversion

Enter alternate readings to search for kanji.

1 Enter reading in hiragana

2 Press [Kanji]

3 Select a kanji and press [■]

One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.

Example: To enter *鈴木*

Up to 20 word selections are saved per hiragana. When memory is full, the oldest entry is deleted to make room for a new entry.

Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) entry mode.

1 Enter hiragana and press [kana]

- To enter ***AM***, press [2 abc] [6 mno] then [kana].

2 Use [▲▼] to select a word and press [■]

- Hiragana to Roman Letter Conversion (hiragana with ゛ or ゜ is converted to the same characters/Symbols):

あ	@	い	.	う	／	え	＿	お	Space
か	A	き	B	く	C	け	Space	こ	Space
さ	D	し	E	す	F	せ	Space	そ	Space
た	G	ち	H	つ	I	て	Space	と	Space
な	J	に	K	ぬ	L	ね	Space	の	Space
は	M	ひ	N	ふ	O	へ	Space	ほ	Space
ま	P	み	Q	む	R	め	S	も	Space
や	T	ゆ	U	よ	V	—	—	—	—
ら	W	り	X	る	Y	れ	Z	ろ	Space
わ	,	を	.	ん	Space	ー (Long Sound)			Space

- Hiragana to Number Conversion (hiragana with ゛ or ゜ is converted to the same numbers):
  - ■ あ (A) row...1
  - ■ か (Ka) row...2
  - ■ さ (Sa) row...3
  - ■ た (Ta) row...4
  - ■ な (Na) row...5
  - ■ は (Ha) row...6
  - ■ ま (Ma) row...7
  - ■ や (Ya) row...8
  - ■ ら (Ra) row...9
  - ■ わをんー (Long Sound)...0

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

Quick Conversion helps reduce keystrokes needed to enter frequently used words.

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter *微妙*

Normal Conversion	6 MNO 6 MNO ✱ TONE (***び***) 7 PQRS 7 PQRS (***み***) 8 TUV 8 TUV 8 TUV 8 TUV 8 TUV 8 TUV (***よ***) 1 あ 1 あ 1 あ (***う***) ○ (convert)
Quick Conversion	6 MNO ✱ TONE (***ば***) 7 PQRS (***ま***) 8 TUV (***や***) 1 あ (***あ***) ○ (convert)

1 Enter hiragana and press ○

Cursor turns green.

- While cursor is green, use ◁▷ to segment entered hiragana and then convert one segment at a time.

To cancel Quick Conversion, press CLEAR/BACK/ON ➡ Press ○ for normal conversion

2 Use ○ to select a word and press ■

Note ▶ Use Quick Conversion in kanji (hiragana) mode only.

Tip ▶ The most recent selection (mostly nouns) appears first.

One Hiragana Predictive Entry

Enter hiragana and initiate Quick Conversion. Words starting with a hiragana in the same row (***あ い う え お*** for ***あ***) appear. Word suggestions vary by time of day.

Example: When *あ* is entered

5:00 - 10:59	11:00 - 16:59	17:00 - 22:59	23:00 - 4:59
朝一番	*あちぃ～*	*遊ぼう*	*アウチ！！*
朝帰り	*後でね*	*明日*	*ありがとう*
行ってきます	*いただきま～す♪*	*急いで行くよ*	*いえーい！！！*
いってらっしゃい	*移動中*	*今どこ？*	*行こうね*
…	…	…	…

- Words in the list are preset by time blocks.
- If Clock is unset, only words for 11:00 - 16:59 are available.

One Hiragana Word Call

Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for. The most recent selection appears first.

Example: You entered *あたあさわ* and selected *お父さん* last time.

Conversion Settings

Optional Predictive Functions	Activate or cancel Predictive, Previous Usage or Pre-used Emoticon

Default On (all)

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Predictive*, *Previous Usage* or *Pre-usedEmoticon* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* (activate) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Set Low Priority	Select types of words to lower their priorities in the word suggestion list

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Set Low Priority* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ◎ OK

- To select multiple items, select and press ■ for each item before pressing ◎ OK.

Reset Learning	Clear log of words selected in kanji conversion, Predictive, etc.

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Input/Conversion* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Reset Learning* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

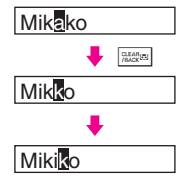
- Words saved in User Dictionary remain.

Editing Characters

Deleting & Replacing

1 Use ✣ to select a character and press CLEAR/BACK

- The highlighted character is deleted.
- Place cursor at the end of text and press CLEAR/BACK for 1+ seconds to delete all text. When cursor is located amidst a block of text, characters on and after cursor are deleted.



2 Enter another character

Copy/Cut & Paste

When ***Options*** appears, copy or cut and paste text into the same window or another.

1 Press ✉ Options

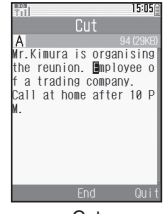
2 Select *Copy* or *Cut* and press ■

3 Use ✣ to select the first character of text and press ■

Start point is set.

To change the start point, press ◎ Quit.

4 Select the end point and press ■



Cut

5 Open text paste target window

6 Press [✉] Options

7 Select *Paste* and press [■]

Deleting Text On and After Cursor

1 Select the first character of text

2 Press [✉] Options

3 Select *Delete Posterior* and press [■]

Additional Functions

Copying from Phone Book

Insert Phone Book entry items into text entry windows. Select from phone numbers, mail addresses, Category, postal address, homepage, Note, and Birthday.

1 Press [✉] Options

- Move cursor to target location beforehand.

2 Select *Advanced* and press [■]

3 Select *Phone Book* and press [■]

4 Open a Phone Book entry or *My Details*

5 Use [↕] to select an item and press [■]

Item is inserted following a comma and the entry name.

Using Text Templates

Insert text saved in Text Templates (see **P.8-16**) into text entry windows.

1 Press ✉ Options

2 Select *Text Templates* and press ■

3 Select *Call Templates* and press ■

4 Select text and press ■

Text is inserted.

Saving to Text Templates

■ Follow these steps to save text in text entry windows to Text Templates.

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Text Templates* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Save Templates* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■

- Enter up to 256 characters.

Changing Font Size

1 Press ✉ Options

2 Select *Advanced* and press ■

3 Select *Font Size* and press ■

4 Select a size and press ■

Tip ▶ Setting applies to ***Editor*** Font Size in Display Font Settings (see **P.9-4**).

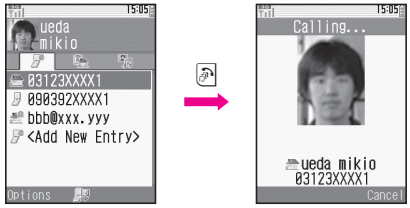
Phone Book

Overview

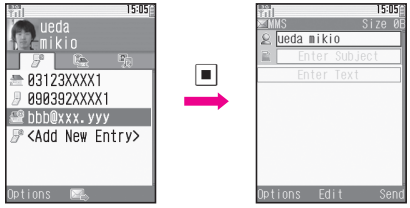
Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

- Entry names appear for calls from numbers saved in Phone Book.
- Set ringtone/ringvideo by caller/sender, sort entries into Categories, etc. See **P.4-3** for more about Phone Book entry items.

■Dialling from Phone Book

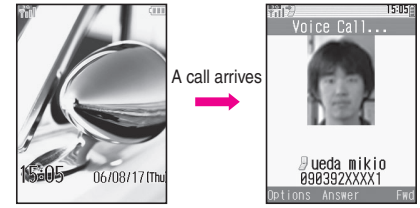


■Sending SMS/MMS messages from Phone Book



Tip ▶ Use Phone Book Lock (see **P.9-20**) to protect entries from accidental alteration and to restrict access to Phone Book information.

■When a Call Arrives



Service Dial

■ Dial service dial numbers saved on compatible USIM Cards to use services.

Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone Book* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Service Dial No.* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select service ➡ Press ■

- For details, contact the service providers.

Note ▶ **Back-up Important Information**
When battery is exhausted/removed for long periods, Phone Book entries may be lost; handset damage may also affect handset information recovery. Vodafone is not liable for damages from lost/altered data.

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 750 entries in 705SH Phone Book; USIM Card Phone Book entry limit varies according to card specifications.

Item	Description
Last Name:	Enter up to 32 characters. (Select ***Name:*** when saving to USIM Card.)
First Name:	
Reading:	Enter up to 64 characters
Add Phone Number:	Enter up to three numbers on handset/two on USIM Card (32 digits each)
Add Email Address:	Enter up to three addresses on handset/one on USIM Card (128 single-byte alphanumerics each)
Category:	Sort entries into 16 Categories (11 on some USIM Cards). Category names can be changed. Set ringtone/ringvideo and Vibration by Category (handset only).
Address:[1]	Enter postal code (20 characters), country name (32 characters), state/province (64 characters), city name (64 characters) and street name/number (64 characters)

Item	Description
Homepage:[1]	Save URLs. Enter up to 1,024 bytes.
Note:[1]	Add personal details. Enter up to 256 characters.
Birthday:[1]	Enter birth date
Picture:[1]	Set an image to appear for incoming calls/mail[2]
Tone/Video for Voice Call:[1]	Set ringtone/ringvideo or Vibration by caller/sender
Tone/Video for Video Call:[1]	
Tone/Video for New Message:[1]	
Vibration for Incoming Call:[1]	
Vibration for New Message:[1]	
Secret:[1]	Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret Mode entries

[1]Not supported on USIM Card.

[2]Image may not appear while a V-application is active, etc.

Note ▶
- Depending on the USIM Card in use, some items may not be supported, and character entry limits or number of Categories may be lower. Also, the number of phone numbers or mail addresses per entry may be lower.
- Name does not appear in recipient/sender field of e-mail to/from addresses saved only in USIM Card Phone Book.

New Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, reading, phone number and mail address.
For other items, see **P.4-5** - **4-7**.
Storage media is set to handset (***Phone***) by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book*

1 Select *Add New Entry* and press ■

Phone Book Details appears.
If storage media confirmation appears, select ***To Phone*** or ***To USIM*** ➡ Press ■

Phone Book Details

2 Select *Last Name:* and press ■

3 Enter last name and press ■

4 Select *First Name:* and press ■

5 Enter first name and press ■

Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.
- To correct reading, see **P.4-7**.

6 Select *Add Phone Number:* and press ■

7 Enter a phone number and press ■

- Include dialling code for landline numbers.

8 Select an icon and press ■

- To save additional phone numbers, repeat Steps 6 - 8.

9 Select *Add Email Address:* and press ■

10 Enter a mail address and press ■

11 Select an icon and press ■

- To save additional mail addresses, repeat Steps 9 - 11.

12 Press [Save]

Note ▶ To save an entry, enter at least one of the following: a) last name; b) first name; c) phone number; or d) mail address.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

■ Contents are temporarily saved.

Storage Media

■ Follow these steps to set default storage media for new entries.
Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone Book* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Save New Entry* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone*, *USIM Memory* or *Ask Each Time* ➡ Press ■

- ***Phone*** is set by default.
- For ***Ask Each Time***, select storage media for each new entry.

Confirmation for Unsaved Numbers

■ Follow these steps to show/hide confirmation for saving to Phone Book after calls with unsaved numbers.
Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone Book* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *New Number Prompt* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Incoming Call* or *Outgoing Call* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- Both are ***On*** by default.

Personal Ringtone/Ringvideo

Select ringtones or ringvideos for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book.

- Select from preset patterns or use the following melody or video files in Data Folder.
  - Files in Ring Songs·Tones or Music folder (file name: 55 characters or less including extension)
  - Files in Videos folder (file name: 55 characters or less including extension)
- Save files to Data Folder (Videos) before assigning video.
- Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

1 Select *Tone/Video for Voice Call:*, *Tone/Video for Video Call:* or *Tone/Video for New Message:* and press ■

2 *Ringtone*

1 Select *Assign Tone* and press ■

To cancel assigned tone, select ***Remove Tone/Video*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

2 Select *Preset Sounds*, *Ring Songs·Tones* or *Music* and press ■

Ringvideo

1 Select *Assign Video* and press ■

To cancel assigned video, select ***Remove Tone/Video*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

3 Select a file and press ■

For ***Preset Sounds***, select a tone ➡ Press ■

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail

After Step 3, select *Tone/Video for New Message:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Duration* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ■

Note ▶

- When source file in Data Folder is deleted, renamed or moved to another folder/Memory Card, tone/video set in Sounds & Alerts (see **P.9-10** "Ringtone/videos") applies. (This also applies if source file is copyrighted and the licence expires.)
- To apply settings to Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode.

Personal Vibration

Select whether to vibrate handset for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses saved in Phone Book.

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

1 Select *Vibration for Incoming Call:* or *Vibration for New Message:* and press ■

2 Select *Switch On/Off* and press ■

3 Select *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* and press ■

- ***Link to Sound***: Handset vibrates only when ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.

4 Select *Vibration Pattern* and press ■

5 Select a pattern and press ■

Personal Picture

Save an image to each Phone Book entry; saved image appears for calls/mail from phone numbers/mail addresses saved in that entry.

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

1 Select *Picture:* and press ■

To cancel saved image, select ***Remove Picture*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

2 *Selecting from Data Folder*

1 Select *Assign Picture* and press ■

2 Select an image and press ■

Capturing New Image

1 Select *Take Picture* and press ■

2 Frame image on Display and press ■

Captured image appears.

3 Press ■

Note ▶

- Setting is cancelled when source file in Data Folder is deleted, renamed or moved.
- To apply the setting to Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode.
- Images may not appear for incoming calls while messaging with a V-application paused.

Saving Secret Mode Entries

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret Mode entries.

Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

1 Select *Secret:* and press ■

2 Choose *On* and press ■

Note ▶
- Activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-20**) to open Secret Mode entries.
- To cancel Secret, activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-20**) and choose ***Off*** in Step 2. To edit Phone Book entries, see **P.4-10** "Editing Phone Book Entries".

Other Phone Book Entry Items

- For descriptions of each item, see **P.4-3**.
- Follow these steps after opening Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**). When finished, Phone Book Details returns. Complete other fields.

Reading	Select ***Reading:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter reading ➡ Press ■
Category	Select ***Category:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a Category ➡ Press ■
Address	Select ***Address:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Postal Code:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter postal code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Country:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter country name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***State/ Province:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***City:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Street & Number:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter street name/number ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ◎ OK
Homepage	Select ***Homepage:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter URL ➡ Press ■
Note	Select ***Note:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter text ➡ Press ■
Birthday	Select ***Birthday:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ■

Saving from Call Log

1 Use ⊡ to open Dialled Numbers or Received Calls

2 Use ⊡ to select a record and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Save Number* and press ■

4 *New Entry*

1 Select *As New Entry* and press ■

Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Add to Existing Entry

1 Select a Phone Book entry and press ■

Phone number is entered automatically and Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**) appears. Complete other fields.

Note ▶ ***Withheld*** records cannot be saved. New numbers cannot be saved to 705SH Phone Book entries with three phone numbers or USIM Card entries with two phone numbers.

Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Manage Entries*

1 Select *Memory Status* and press ■

Numbers of entries on handset and USIM Card appear.

■ Press ■ to exit.

Using Phone Book

Dialling from Phone Book

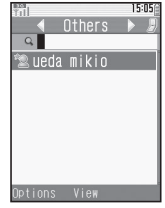
Search Phone Book by katakana row (default search method) to call numbers within entries.

- To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-20**).
- To search by other methods, see **P.4-9**.

1 Press ⊡

2 Use ⊡ to specify katakana row

- Alternatively, enter Reading to search Phone Book.



3 Use ⊡ to select an entry and press ■

Phone Book entry opens.
(Window Description: see **P.4-9**)

■ For entries with multiple numbers, use ⊡ to select one.

4 Press ☎

705SH dials the number.

■ To place Video Calls, press ■ ➡ Select ***Video Call*** ➡ Press ■

Switching Between 705SH & USIM Card

■ **Press** [ ] ➡ **Press** [ ] **Options** ➡ **Select *Settings*** ➡ **Press** [■] ➡ **Select *Select Phone Book*** ➡ **Press** [■] ➡ **Select *Phone*, *USIM Memory* or *Both*** ➡ **Press** [■]

- ***Phone*** is set by default.
- For ***Both***, entries in both storage media appear.

Phone Book Search Methods

By Reading	Shows entries that start with specified Reading
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row

By a-ka-sa-ta-na is set by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Sort Entries*

1 Select *By Reading*, *By Category* or *By a-ka-sa-ta-na* and press [■]

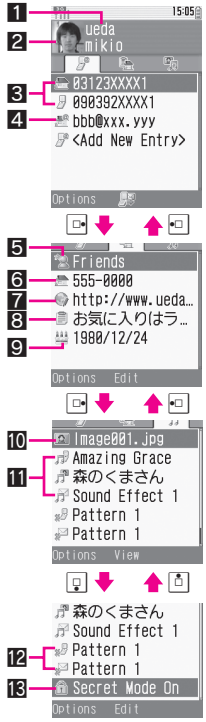
- Dialling Methods:

By Reading	Enter Reading ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [ ]
By Category	Select a Category ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [ ]
By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Use [ ] to specify a row ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [ ]

For entries with multiple numbers, select one and press [ ].

Tip ▶ In Standby, press [ ] and follow the steps above.

Window Description



1. **Name**
2. **Image Set for Picture**
3. **Phone Number**
4. **Mail Address**
5. **Category Name**
6. **Address**
7. **Homepage**
8. **Note**
9. **Birthday**
10. **Name of Image Set for Picture**
11. **Ringtone/Ringvideo Settings**
12. **Vibration Settings**
13. **Secret Mode Status**

Tip ▶ To see details or use saved information, select an item and press [■]. To add information, select an item in angle brackets (***<Add New Entry>***, etc.) and press [■].

Editing Phone Book Entries

To edit Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-20**).

Correction/Change

1 Press [Phone], then select an entry

2 Press [Mail] Options

3 Select *Edit* and press [●]

4 Select an item and press [●]

Edit contents.

- See procedure for saving items to Phone Book (see **P.4-4 - 4-7**).
- Edit Reading after editing names.

5 Press [●] when finished

- To edit other items, repeat Steps 4 - 5.

To cancel, press [Clear] ➡ Press [Mail] Yes

6 Press [Camera] Save

The entry is overwritten.

Copying Phone Book Entries

Exchange entries between handset and USIM Card. USIM Card does not support some Phone Book entry items (see **P.4-3**). Those items are deleted when Phone Book entries are copied from handset.

One Entry

1 Press [Phone], then select an entry

2 Press [Mail] Options

3 Select *Manage Entries* and press [●]

4 *Handset to USIM Card*

1 Select *Copy Entry to USIM* and press [●]

2 Press [Mail] Yes

USIM Card to Handset

1 Select *Copy Entry to Phone* and press [●]

All Entries

If handset or USIM Card memory is low, entries cannot be copied all at once.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ *Copy All*

1 Select *USIM to Phone* or *Phone to USIM* and press [●]

2 Press [Mail] Yes

Deleting Phone Book Entries

One by one

1 Press [Phone], then select an entry

2 Press [Options]

3 Select ***Delete*** and press [■]

4 Press [Yes]

Tip ▶ The source files remain in Data Folder, even when deleting entries containing melodies, video or images set for incoming calls/mail or Picture.

All at Once

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ *Delete All*

1 Select ***Phone Entries***, ***USIM Entries*** or ***Both Entries*** and press [■]

2 Press [Yes]

3 Enter Handset Code

4 Press [■]

Category Settings

Customise Category options; create new Category names.

Changing Category Name

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Category Control*

1 Use [Navigation] to select handset or USIM

2 Select a Category and press [Options]

- ***No Category*** (on handset) cannot be renamed.

3 Select ***Edit Name*** and press [■]

To change icons, select ***Change Icon*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select an icon ➡ Press [■] (Omit the next steps.)

4 Enter a name

- Enter up to 16 characters on handset; USIM Card character entry limit varies according to card specifications.

5 Press [■]

- Repeat Steps 1 - 5 for other Categories.

Customising Handset Responses

Set ringtone/ringvideo or Vibration for incoming calls/mail by Category.
Category settings for incoming calls/mail are not available for Categories on USIM Card.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Category Control*

1 Use ↔ to select handset

2 Select a Category and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Assign Ringtone* or *Assign Vibration* and press ■

4 Select *For Voice Call*, *For Video Call* or *For New Message* and press ■

- See the corresponding procedure for each setting.
  - Ringtone/ringvideo: perform from Step 2 in "Personal Ringtone/Ringvideo" on **P.4-5**
  - Vibration: perform from Step 2 in "Personal Vibration" on **P.4-6**

Note ▶ Personal ringtone/ringvideo and Vibration settings (see **P.4-5** - **4-6**) take priority.

Contact Groups

Create Contact Groups to send MMS messages to multiple recipients at one time (see "Contact Groups" in Step 4 on **P.13-7**).

Creating Contact Groups

Create up to five Contact Groups.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Contact Groups* ➡ *Add New Group*

1 Enter a Group name and press ■

Saving Group Members

Save up to 20 members per Group.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Contact Groups*

1 Select a Group and press ■

2 Select *Assign New Entry* and press ■

3 Select an entry and press ■

For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use ↕ to select a Vodafone handset number or mail address ➡ Press ■

- To add other numbers/mail addresses, repeat Steps 2 - 3.

Editing Contact Groups

Renaming Groups

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Contact Groups*

1 Select a Group and press [✉] Options

2 Select ***Edit Name*** and press [■]

3 Enter a name and press [■]

- Enter up to 16 characters.

4 Press [✉] Yes

Deleting Groups

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Contact Groups*

1 Select a Group and press [✉] Options

2 Select ***Delete*** and press [■]

3 Press [✉] Yes

4 Enter Handset Code and press [■]

Editing Group Members

Deleting Members

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Contact Groups* ➡ *Open a Group*

1 Select a member and press [✉] Options

2 Select ***Remove Entry*** and press [■]

3 Press [✉] Yes

Tip ▶ Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.

Changing Members

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Contact Groups* ➡ *Open a Group*

1 Select a member and press [✉] Options

2 Select ***Re-assign Entry*** and press [■]

3 Select an entry and press [■]

For entries with multiple numbers/addresses, use [↕] to select a Vodafone handset number or mail address ➡ Press [■]

4 Press [✉] Yes

Speed Dial List

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial List for easy dialling. Voicemail Centre number is preset in Speed Dial 1 and cannot be changed.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Speed Dial List*

1 Select from 2 to 9 and press ■

2 Select an entry and press ■

- For entries with multiple numbers, use ↕ to select one ➡ Press ■
- To overwrite existing number, press ✉ Yes after Step 2.

Saving from Phone Book

■ **Open a Phone Book entry and select a phone number ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Add Speed Dial* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select from 2 to 9 ➡ Press ■**

- To overwrite existing number, press ✉ Yes after the above steps.

Note ▶ Saved phone numbers are deleted from Speed Dial List when edited in Phone Book or when source Phone Book entries are deleted.

Tip ▶ Use Headphones with Call Button to call the number saved in Speed Dial 2.

Speed Dial

To dial numbers saved in Secret Mode entries, first activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-20**).

1 Press a key (2 ABC - 9 WXYZ) for 1+ seconds

705SH dials the number. (Name appears if saved.)

- Alternatively, select a name from Speed Dial List and press ☎.

Delete — Delete entries one at a time

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Speed Dial List*

Select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Tip ▶ Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting Speed Dial entries.

Clear All — Return Speed Dial List to default setting

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *Speed Dial List*

Press ↕ ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Clear All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

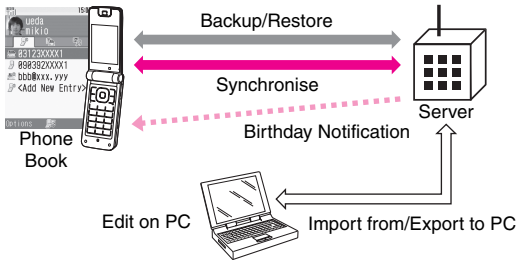
Using Headphones with Call Button

■ In Standby, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a double beep sounds; 705SH dials the number saved in Speed Dial 2.

- To end the call, press Call Button for 1+ seconds until a beep sounds.

Vodafone Address Book (VAB)

Back up Phone Book content in VAB; add Phone Book changes to VAB anytime. Edit VAB online via PC; add VAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from VAB.



- VAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use VAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible Vodafone handset; some conditions apply (see **P.4-16**).
- Use a PC to edit VAB online (http://www.vodafone.jp/en/other_service/VAB/).
- Save birthday information to VAB; use a PC to activate Birthday Notification online to receive SMS reminders.

Note ▶ Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronise) all incur transmission fees.

VAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/ Restore	**Backup**	Export Phone Book content to VAB[1]
	Restore	Import VAB content to Phone Book[2]
Synchronise	**Normal**	Synchronise Phone Book and VAB[3]
	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to VAB[4]
	Sync from Server	Add VAB changes to Phone Book[5]
Edit on PC	**Import from PC**	Upload PC address book info to VAB
	Export to PC	Export VAB content to PC address book
Send Notice	**Birthday Notification**	VAB sends reminders via SMS to 705SH

[1]Any existing VAB content is deleted.
[2]Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.
[3]If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and VAB, VAB content is referenced.
[4]Unrelated VAB changes remain.
[5]Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a Vodafone shop or dial 157 from a Vodafone handset for Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information.

Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

- Handset phone number serves as User ID.

Save User ID & Password

See P.4-17 for procedures.

Use VAB

Export Phone Book content to VAB.

- Using sync commands incurs transmission fees.

Tip ▶ If User ID and Password SMS does not arrive, dial 157 for Customer Service or follow these steps:

Press [○] ➡ Select *My Vodafone* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *利用状況の確認* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *ﾎﾞｰﾀﾞﾌｫﾝｱﾄﾞﾚｽﾌﾞｯｸ編集用ﾊﾟｽﾜｰﾄﾞ確認* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *ｵﾘｼﾞﾅﾙﾒｰﾙ設定・各種ﾒｰﾙ設定へ* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select the text entry field ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter Centre Access Code ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *OK* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *ﾊﾟｽﾜｰﾄﾞ確認* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Follow onscreen instructions

Precautions

■Unsynchronisable Items

VAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Category, Picture, Tone/Video (for Voice Call, Video Call, New Message), Vibration (for Incoming Call, New Message)

■Unintentional Phone Book or VAB Content Deletion

- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting ***Normal***, ***Sync from Client*** or ***Backup*** deletes all VAB content.
- When no VAB content exists, selecting ***Normal***, ***Sync from Server*** or ***Restore*** deletes all Phone Book content.

■Phone Book ⇔ VAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and VAB entries, Synchronisation reflects lower limit.

■VAB Transfers to New Handsets

- **VAB-Compatible Vodafone 3G Handsets**
  VAB content remains as last saved.
- **Other Vodafone 3G Handsets**
  Service contract and VAB content remain (accessible via PC).
- **Vodafone V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series**
  Service contract is terminated and VAB content is deleted.

Contract Termination

VAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

Saving User ID & Password

After completion of contract, User ID and Password arrive via SMS. Save them on 705SH to activate VAB.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *VF Address Book*

1 Select ***Sync Settings*** and press ■

2 ***User ID***

1 Select ***User ID*** and press ■

2 Enter handset number and press ■

Password

1 Select ***Password*** and press ■

2 Enter Password and press ■

3 Press ○ Save

Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → VAB)

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *VF Address Book*

1 Select ***Backup*** and press ■

2 Press ✉ Yes

3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

705SH connects to the Server and Backup starts.

- After Backup, details appear.

To cancel, press ○ Cancel ➡ Press ✉ Yes

4 Press ■ to exit

Restore (VAB → Phone Book)

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *VF Address Book*

1 Select ***Restore*** and press ■

2 Press ✉ Yes

3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

705SH connects to the Server and Restore starts.

- After Restore, details appear.

To cancel, press ○ Cancel ➡ Press ✉ Yes

4 Press ■ to exit

Synchronising Phone Book

For details, see the table on **P.4-15**.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *VF Address Book*

1 Select *Normal*, *Sync from Client* or *Sync from Server* and press ■

- If this is your first use of VAB (new handset), Synchronisation is performed via ***Normal*** regardless of selection.

2 Press ✉ Yes

3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

705SH connects to the Server and Synchronisation starts.

- After Synchronisation, details appear.

To cancel, press ◎ Cancel ➡ Press ✉ Yes

4 Press ■ to exit

Opening Log

View result of Backup, Restore or Synchronisation.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *VF Address Book*

1 Select *View Log* and press ■

Press ■ to exit.

My Details

Opening My Details

Confirm handset number (phone number on USIM Card). Save name, reading, phone number, mail address, personal data, etc.

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book*

1 Select *My Details* and press ■

- My Details are similar to Phone Book entries (see **P.4-9**).

2 Press ⏻ to exit

Tip ▶ Exchange My Details via Bluetooth® (see **P.10-2**) or infrared (see **P.10-9**) with compatible devices.

Edit/Add Details	Edit/add My Details

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *My Details*

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Edit/Add Details* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■

- For more, see **P.4-4**.

Note ▶ Phone number in ***Tel 1:*** cannot be changed.

Delete	Clear My Details

Main Menu ▶ *Phone Book* ➡ *My Details*

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

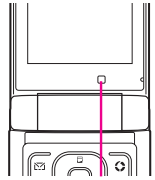
Note ▶ Phone number in ***Tel 1:*** remains.

Video Call

Getting Started

Communicate with another party using live video images.

- Use Video Call with compatible handsets only.
- Use Internal Camera to send your own image.
- Use External Camera to send higher quality images.



Internal Camera

Window Description

Incoming Image[1]

Outgoing Image[1]

Other Party's Number[2]

[1]Change incoming/outgoing image size/position (see **P.5-4** "Switch Images").

[2]Name appears if saved in Phone Book.

Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Depending on the other party's handset specifications or settings, incoming image may appear small or not at all.
- Rapid motion can make images appear choppy or distorted.
- Conversations may be hampered by ambient noise. Use Headphones to reduce noise.
- Increasing Earpiece Volume for Loudspeaker (see **P.5-4**, **P.5-6**) use may cause feedback/interference. Moderate volume or use Headphones.
- Handset temperature may rise during Video Calls; this is normal.

Tip ▶ When initiating Video Calls with Loudspeaker active, Earpiece Volume is automatically lowered to Level 2 or softer to protect hearing.
Press ◄ or ► during a call to adjust volume.
Earpiece Volume setting (see **P.5-4**) is not affected by volume adjustments made while using Loudspeaker.

Initiating a Video Call

1 Enter a phone number

2 Press [✉] Options

3 Select *Video Call* and press [■]

When the call is answered, incoming image appears.

- Incoming image may not appear depending on handset settings. (Video Call charges apply.)

For operations during a Video Call, see **P.5-4**.

4 Press [⏻] to end call

- Alternatively, close handset to end calls. (Note, however, that if Headphones or a Bluetooth® headset is in use, line will remain open even when handset is closed.)

Tip ▶

- Enter a phone number (or select a record from Call Log) and press [⏻] for 1+ seconds to initiate a Video Call.
- To initiate a Video Call from Phone Book, see **P.4-8**. To select a record from Call Log, see **P.2-13**.

Answering a Video Call

1 When a Video Call arrives, open handset

Incoming Video Call appears.

2 *Answer with Video Image*

1 Press [⏻]

Internal Camera image is sent.

For operations during a Video Call, see **P.5-4**.

Answer with Voice Only

1 Press [✉] Options

2 Select *Hide Picture* and press [■]

- Outgoing image is suppressed. (Video Call charges apply.)

For operations during a Video Call, see **P.5-4**.

3 Press [⏻] to end call

- Alternatively, close handset to end calls. (Note, however, that if Headphones or a Bluetooth® headset is in use, line will remain open even when handset is closed.)

Rejecting/Redirecting Video Calls

■ **When a Video Call arrives, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Reject Call* or *Forward* ➡ Press [■]**

Note ▶
- Loudspeaker (see right, **P.5-6**) is temporarily cancelled when receiving Video Calls in Manner mode. To reactivate, set to ***Loudspeaker On*** during a call.
- When 705SH is open, ringtone and other volume levels lower automatically (see **P.9-9**).

Engaged Video Call Operations

Camera Picture — Change outgoing image

Default Internal Camera

During a call, press [▫].
- Image toggles as follows: External Camera image → Alternative Image → Internal Camera image.
- Press [◁] to toggle image in reverse order.
- To change Alternative Image during a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Settings*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Perform from "Select ***Alternative Image***" in "Camera Picture" on **P.5-5**

Earpiece Volume — Adjust Earpiece Volume (5 levels)

Default Level 3

During a call, press [◄] or [►] ➡ Press [◄] (up) or [►] (down) to adjust level
- Each press changes volume by one level.
- Volume level remains as set even after handset power is turned off.

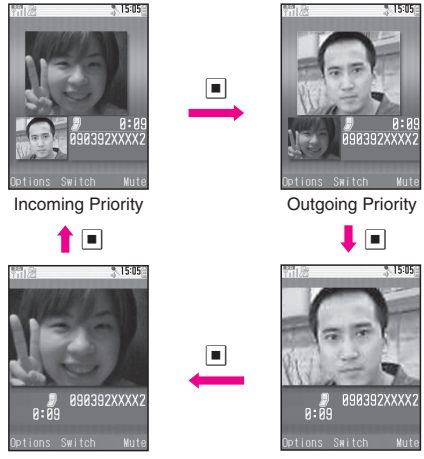
Mute — Mute handset microphone

During a call, press [✉] Mute.

■ To cancel, press [✉] Unmute.

Switch Images — Change incoming/outgoing image size/position

During a call, press [■].
- Incoming Priority (incoming image appears larger) is set when initiating Video Calls.
- Images toggle as shown below.



Note ▶ Outgoing image appears on other party's handset even when Incoming Only is active.

Loudspeaker — Cancel or activate Loudspeaker

During a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Loudspeaker Off* or *Loudspeaker On* ➡ Press [■]

Open Phone Book	Open/save Phone Book entries or My Details

Opening Phone Book

During a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Open Phone Book* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select an entry (or My Details) ➡ Press [■]

- ***My Details*** appears only when ***Sort Entries*** is set to ***By Reading*** or ***By Category*** (see **P.4-9** "Phone Book Search Method".)

Saving Entries

During a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Open Phone Book* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Add New Entry* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Perform from Step 2 on P.4-4

Transfer Audio	Select sound output when a handsfree device, etc. is used for conversations

During a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Transfer Audio* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *To Phone* or *To Bluetooth* ➡ Press [■]

Hold	Pause live voice/image transmissions Send Hold Guidance Picture

During a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Hold* ➡ Press [■]

To resume, press [◎] Retrve.

Mirror Image	Activate/cancel reversed Internal Camera image

During a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Mirror Image* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press [■]

- External Camera image, Alternative Image and incoming images cannot be reversed.
- Mirror Image is ***On*** when initiating Video Calls.

Exposure	Adjust outgoing image brightness (5 levels: -2 to +2)

During a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Exposure* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Use [↕] to adjust level ➡ Press [■]

- Alternative Image appearance is fixed.
- Exposure is ***Level 0*** when initiating Video Calls.

Help	View a summary of key assignments

During a call, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Help* ➡ Press [■]

Press [■] to return.

Other Engaged Call Operations

■ Digital Zoom

Press [↑] (zoom in) or [↓] (zoom out).

- Not available for Alternative Image.

■ To change Incoming Picture, Outgoing Picture, Backlight or Hold Guidance Pict (see **P.5-6**) during a call, press [✉] Options, select ***Settings*** and press [■].

Video Call Settings

To change these settings during calls, see **P.5-4** - **5-5**.

Camera Picture	Outgoing image is either live video via Internal Camera or Alternative Image when initiating Video Calls

Default Internal Camera

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ *Camera Picture*

Select *Default Image* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Internal Camera* or *AlternativeImage* ➡ Press [■]

To change Alternative Image, select ***Alternative Image*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select ***Preset Picture*** or ***My Pictures*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select an image ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [■]

To use Custom Screen image, select ***Alternative Image*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select ***Custom Screen*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [■]

- External Camera image is selectable during a call.

Loudspeaker	Activate/cancel Loudspeaker for Video Calls

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call* (📹) ➡ *Video Call* ➡ *Loudspeaker*

Choose *On* (activate Loudspeaker) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Incoming Picture	Select quality of incoming images

Default Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call* (📹) ➡ *Video Call* ➡ *Incoming Picture*

Select *Normal*, *Quality Prior* or *Frame Rate Prior* ➡ Press ■

- Select ***Quality Prior*** for higher quality and ***Frame Rate Prior*** for faster frame rate.

Outgoing Picture	Select quality of outgoing images

Default Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call* (📹) ➡ *Video Call* ➡ *Outgoing Picture*

Select *Normal*, *Quality Prior* or *Frame Rate Prior* ➡ Press ■

- Select ***Quality Prior*** for higher quality and ***Frame Rate Prior*** for faster frame rate.

Backlight	Select a Backlight status for Video Calls

Default Always On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call* (📹) ➡ *Video Call* ➡ *Backlight*

Select *Always On*, *Always Off* or *Normal Setting* ➡ Press ■

- Selecting ***Normal Setting*** applies Display Backlight setting (see **P.9-8**).

Mute Microphone	Mute handset microphone for Video Calls

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call* (📹) ➡ *Video Call* ➡ *Mute Microphone*

Choose *On* (mute) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Hold Guidance Pict	Select image that can be sent while calls are on hold

Default Picture 1

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call* (📹) ➡ *Video Call* ➡ *Hold Guidance Pict*

Preset Picture

Select *Preset Picture* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Data Folder Images

Select *My Pictures* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Custom Screens

Select *Custom Screen* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Camera

Getting Started

705SH features a 2 megapixel CCD camera. Capture still images (see **P.6-5**) or record video (see **P.6-7**).

Tip ▶ Use Internal Camera (see **P.1-7** 9) or External Camera (see **P.1-7** 25); unless otherwise noted, mobile camera operations are described for External Camera.

Mobile Camera Basics

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover (see **P.1-7** 25) with a soft cloth before use.
- Handset movement may blur images; hold 705SH firmly or place it on a stable surface and use Self-timer. (see **P.6-10**).
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's colour filter.

Shutter Click

■ Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.
■ To change shutter click sound for still images, see **P.6-15**.

Incoming Calls/Alarm while Using Camera

■ Mobile camera shuts down for incoming calls and Alarm. End the call or close Alarm Time notice to reactivate camera.
■ When recording video, Alarm Times are announced after exiting mobile camera.
■ Captured image/recorded video is temporarily saved. End the call or close Alarm Time notice to return.

Precautions for Video Recording

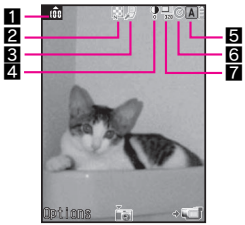
■ When battery is low, Video Camera is not available. If battery runs low while recording video, recording stops. (Recorded video is saved.)

Auto Shut-off

■ Before image capture, mobile camera shuts down after three minutes of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

Camera Display Indicators

Photo Camera Mode



1 Capacity (see P.6-5)

- 101: 101 or more
- Red background: 3 or less

2 Picture Quality (see P.6-16)

: Normal, : Fine, : High Quality

3 Save to (see P.6-18)

: Handset, : Memory Card (Pictures),
: Memory Card (DCIM), : Ask Each Time

4 Exposure (see P.6-15)

Dark ⬅ Standard ➡ Bright

5 Scene (see P.6-16)

: Automatic, : Night, : Sports, : Characters

6 Self-timer (see P.6-10)

: Self-timer Active

Continuous Shoot (see P.6-11)

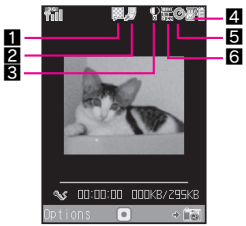
- : Captured/Total

: 4 Pictures, : 9 Pictures,
: Overlapped

- , etc.: Self-timer and Continuous Shoot are active.
- : Index Image (composite image for Overlapped) is on Display.

7 Picture Size (see P.6-16)

Video Camera Mode



1 Video Quality (see P.6-16)

: Normal, : Fine, : High Quality

2 Save to (see P.6-18)

: Handset, : Memory Card, : Ask Each Time

3 Exposure (see P.6-15)

Dark ⬅ Standard ➡ Bright

4 Record Time (see P.6-17)

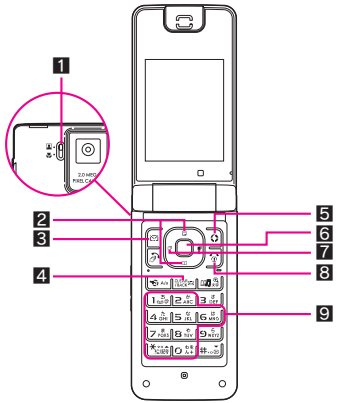
: For Message, : Extended Video (3GP),
: Extended Video (ASF), : Extended Video (Large, Small)

5 Self-timer (see P.6-10)

: Self-timer Active

6 Record Size (see P.6-17)

Key Assignments



1 Portrait ( )/Macro ( ) Selector

Slide to Macro to capture images as close as 10 cm. Allow at least 40 cm for Portrait.

2 Digital Zoom

Press [ ] (zoom in) or [ ] (zoom out).

- Alternatively, use [◄] (zoom in) and [►] (zoom out).

3 Options

4 Cancel

5 Toggle Mode

6 Shutter

7 Exposure

[ ] (darker), [ ] (brighter)

8 End

9 Function Shortcuts

Activate mobile camera and press the following keys to use the corresponding functions.

1	Maximise or cancel Digital Zoom
2	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (see **P.6-15** "Hide Indicators/Normal Finder")
	Toggle Viewfinder size (see **P.6-15** "Display Size")
4	Switch save location (see **P.6-18** "Save to")
5	Change image size (see **P.6-16** "Picture Size" or **P.6-17** "Record Time/Size")
6	Switch Scene options for image capture (see **P.6-16**)
	Turn Microphone on/off for video recording (see **P.6-16**)
7	Change image quality (see **P.6-16**)
8	Activate/cancel Self-timer (see **P.6-10**)
0	Open Help (see below)
*	Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (see **P.6-17** "Internal Camera/External Camera")

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode. For details, see **P.6-6** "Still Image Functions" and **P.6-9** "Video Recording Operations".

Help

■ Activate mobile camera and press [0] to view a summary of key assignments.

- ■ Press [ ] to scroll down.
- ■ Press [■] to return.

Alternatively, press [ ] Options ➡ Select *Help* ➡ Press [■]

Still Images

Photo Camera Mode

Capture images to send via MMS, save as Wallpaper, etc. Various settings and functions are available for camera use.

Picture Size	W 1200 x H 1600 dots (UXGA) W 960 x H 1280 dots (Quad-VGA) W 768 x H 1024 dots (XGA) W 480 x H 640 dots (VGA) W 240 x H 320 dots (QVGA) W 120 x H 160 dots (QQVGA)
Format	JPEG (.jpg)[1]
Save Location	Handset Data Folder (Pictures) or Memory Card Data Folder (Pictures/DCIM[2])
Picture Quality	Normal/Fine/High Quality
Digital Zoom	W 1200 x H 1600 dots: None W 960 x H 1280 dots: 1 - 1.3x W 768 x H 1024 dots: 1 - 1.6x W 480 x H 640 dots: 1 - 2.5x W 240 x H 320 dots: 1 - 10x W 120 x H 160 dots: 1 - 20x
MMS Attachment	OK
Memory Capacity	1,270 files[3]

[1]Default file names appear as ***Image001.jpg***, ***Image002.jpg***, etc.
[2]Save W 480 x H 640 dots or larger images.
[3]Approximate value for handset Data Folder, with default image size and quality.

Tip ▶
- Select storage media beforehand or each time you save an image (see **P.6-18** "Save to").
- Saved video, Chaku-Uta®, melodies or V-applications reduce still image memory.
- To check memory status, see **P.8-2**.
- Images captured at or above W 480 x H 640 dots are saved as landscape images. (Images appear as portrait images when viewed on 705SH.)
  - Open image Details and see Resolution for true image dimensions and orientation.

Capturing Still Images

Main Menu ▶ *Camera*

1 Frame image on Display

- In Video Camera mode, press [ ] (▸ 📷) to switch to Photo Camera.
- Key Assignments: see **P.6-4**
- Special Shooting Modes: see **P.6-10**
- Camera Settings: see **P.6-15**

Photo Camera

2 Press ■

Shutter clicks and the captured image appears on Display.

- When Auto Save is active, captured image is saved automatically and Viewfinder returns.

To start over, press CLEAR/BACK.

To send image via MMS, press ● (✉) ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**

3 Press ■ to save

Image is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

To open saved images, see **P.6-10** "Opening Still Images".

4 Press ⏻ to exit

Tip ▶ When Captured Image is Unsaved

Finished? appears when closing mobile camera before returning to Viewfinder.

- Press ✉ Yes to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Press ● No to return to captured image.

Still Image Functions

Before Image Capture

Press ✉ Options to use the following functions:

Exposure		Adjust amount of light (see **P.6-15**)
Picture Size		Select image size (see **P.6-16**)
Picture Quality		Select ***Normal***, ***Fine*** or ***High Quality*** (see **P.6-16**)
My Pictures		Access Data Folder files (see **P.6-10**)
Modes[1]	**Scene**	Select a mode according to lighting or subject (see **P.6-16**)
	Self-timer	Set Self-timer (see **P.6-10**)
	Add Frame[2]	Add frames (see **P.6-13**)
	Continuous Shoot[3]	Capture images sequentially (see **P.6-11**)
	Camera Effects[2]	Capture images with special effects (see **P.6-13**)
Settings	**Hide Indicators/ Normal Finder**	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display (see **P.6-15**)
	Shutter Sound	Change shutter click sound (see **P.6-15**)
	Save Pictures to	Select handset or Memory Card (see **P.6-18**)
	Auto Save	Select whether to save captured image automatically (see **P.6-18**)

[1]Available for External Camera.

[2]Available when Picture Size is ***240 x 320*** or smaller.

[3]Available when Picture Size is ***480 x 640*** or smaller.

Internal Camera/ External Camera	Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (see **P.6-17**)
Help	View a summary of key assignments (see **P.6-4**)

Before Saving

Press [✉] Options to use the following functions:

Save pictures to	Select handset or Memory Card (see **P.6-18**)
My Pictures	Access Data Folder; delete saved files

Video

Video Camera Mode

Record short video clips to send via MMS. Use Memory Cards to save long recordings (recording time depends on the card capacity).

Image Size	W 176 x H 144 dots (QCIF) W 128 x H 96 dots (SubQCIF)	W 240 x H 320 dots (QVGA)	
Format	MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp)[1]	MPEG-4 (.3gp)[1]	MPEG-4 (.ASF)[2]
Save Location	Handset or Memory Card Data Folder (Videos)	Memory Card Data Folder (Videos)	Memory Card (SD VIDEO)
Video Quality	Normal/Fine/High Quality	High Quality	
Digital Zoom	Up to 4.6x		
MMS Attachment	OK		N/A
Recording Time (per shot)	Approx. 60 seconds (Normal) Approx. 50 seconds (Fine) Approx. 30 seconds (High Quality)	Capacity-based	

[1]Default file names appear as ***video0001.3gp***, ***video0002.3gp***, etc.
[2]Default file names appear as ***MOL001.ASF***, ***MOL002.ASF***, etc.

Tip ▶
- For best results, record within 1.5 metres, in good light.
- Select storage media beforehand or each time you save a video file (see **P.6-18** "Save to").
- Saved still images, Chaku-Uta®, melodies or V-applications reduce video memory.
- To check memory status, see **P.8-2**.

Recording Video

Make sure battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory before recording video. When battery is low, Video Camera is not available. If battery runs low or memory becomes full while recording video, recording stops.

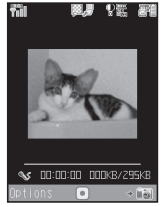
Main Menu ▶ *Camera*

1 Press ● (→📷)

Video Viewfinder appears.
- Omit this step if Video Camera is already active.

2 Frame image on Display

- Key Assignments: see **P.6-4**
- Special Shooting Modes: see **P.6-10**
- Camera Settings: see **P.6-15**



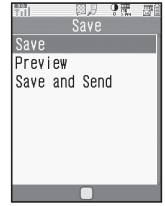
Video Camera

3 Press ■

Recording begins after a tone.
- To start over, press C.

4 To stop, press ■

Recording stops with a tone.
- Recording stops automatically when maximum recording time is reached or memory becomes full.
- When Auto Save is active, recorded video is saved automatically and Viewfinder returns.



- To play back, select ***Preview*** ➡ Press ■
  - Press 2 during playback to toggle Display Size.
- To start over, press C.

5 To save, select *Save* and press ■

Video is saved and Viewfinder returns for another shot.
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

6 Press ⏻ to exit

Tip ▶ **When Recorded Video is Unsaved**

Finished? appears.
- Press ✉ Yes to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Press ● No to return to Menu.

Video Recording Operations

Before Recording

Press [✉] Options to use the following functions:

Exposure		Adjust amount of light (see **P.6-15**)
Record Time/Size		Select a format based on recording time and image size (see **P.6-17**)
Video Quality[1]		Select ***Normal***, ***Fine*** or ***High Quality*** (see **P.6-16**)
My Videos		Access Data Folder files (see **P.6-10**)
Modes	**Self-timer**[2]	Set Self-timer (see **P.6-10**)
	Display Size[1]	Change Viewfinder size (see **P.6-15**)
Settings	**Microphone**	Activate to record sound (see **P.6-16**)
	Video Encode[1]	Select a video encoding format (see **P.6-17**)
	Save Videos to[3]	Select handset or Memory Card (see **P.6-18**)
	Auto Save	Select whether to save recorded video automatically (see **P.6-18**)
Internal Camera[1]**/ External Camera**[1]		Toggle between Internal Camera and External Camera (see **P.6-17**)
Help		View a summary of key assignments (see **P.6-4**)

[1]Available for SubQCIF and QCIF.
[2]Available for External Camera.
[3]Available when Record Time/Size is set to ***For Message***.

Before Saving

The following menu items appear after recording:

Save	Save video to handset or Memory Card (see **P.6-8**)
Preview	Play video (see **P.6-8**)
Save and Send*	Attach video to MMS Mail (see **P.6-14**)

*Available when Record Time/Size is set to ***For Message***. If ***Send&Not Save*** is set for Send File Settings (see **P.13-28**), ***Multimedia*** appears.

Opening Images & Playing Video

To open files from Data Folder, see **P.8-4**.

Opening Still Images

Main Menu ▶ *Camera* ➡ *Activate Photo Camera*

1 Press ✉ Options

2 Select *My Pictures* and press ■

- When Memory Card is inserted, select ***Pictures*** or ***Camera Images*** (DCIM) ➡ Press ■
  - To switch between 705SH and Memory Card, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change to Phone*** or ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■
- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ■

3 Select a file and press ■

- To open other files, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Select one ➡ Press ■

Playing Video

Main Menu ▶ *Camera* ➡ *Activate Video Camera*

1 Press ✉ Options

2 Select *My Videos* and press ■

- To switch between 705SH and Memory Card, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change to Phone*** or ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■
- To open a created sub folder, select it ➡ Press ■

3 Select a file and press ■

Video plays. Press ■ to pause/resume playback.

- To play other files, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Select one ➡ Press ■

SD Video	Play QVGA size (.ASF) video

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *SD VIDEO*

Select a file ➡ Press ■

- To open other files, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Select one ➡ Press ■

Special Shooting Modes

Self-timer

Delay shutter release by 10 seconds after Shutter Key is pressed to capture still images or record video.

- Switch to External Camera to use Self-timer.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.6-5**) or recording video (after Step 2 on **P.6-8**).
- Self-timer is ***Off*** by default.

1 Press ✉ Options

2 Select *Modes* and press ■

3 Select *Self-timer* and press ■

4 Choose *On* and press ■

Viewfinder returns (⏲ appears).

- To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

5 Frame image on Display and press ■

Tone sounds and countdown starts.

- After 10 seconds, shutter is released and captured image appears or video recording starts.

■ To cancel Self-timer during countdown, press ○ Cancel.

■ Viewfinder returns. (Self-timer remains active.)

6 *Saving Still Images*

1 Press ■

Self-timer is cancelled and Viewfinder returns.

■ When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

Saving Video

1 To stop, press ■

2 To save, select *Save* and press ■

Self-timer is cancelled and Viewfinder returns.

■ When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

7 Press ⏻ to exit

■ When Captured Image/Recorded Video is Unsaved: see **P.6-6** or **P.6-8**

Note ▶ Self-timer is not available when shooting speed for Continuous Shoot (see **P.6-12**) is ***Manual***.

Self-timer Details

■ To release shutter manually during countdown, press ■. Image is captured or video recording starts and Self-timer is cancelled.

■ Incoming calls and Alarm interrupt countdown. (Self-timer remains active.)

■ Available functions during countdown are Digital Zoom and Exposure.

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Capture a series of 4 or 9 separate images automatically with a single press of the Shutter Key. Select from three speed settings or choose the manual option to control the rate at which images are captured.

4 Pictures[1]	Capture four separate images with Index Image[2]
9 Pictures[3]	Capture nine separate images with Index Image[2]
Overlapped[3]	Capture five images to create a composite image

[1]Available when Picture Size is ***480 x 640*** or smaller. (Index image is not created for ***480 x 640***.)

[2]Index Image consists of reduced images of each shot.

[3]Available when Picture Size is ***240 x 320*** or smaller.

- Press ■ for the first shot. Handset captures the rest automatically.
- In 4 Pictures or 9 Pictures mode, select shutter interval from three levels, or select ***Manual*** to release shutter manually.
- Switch to External Camera to use Continuous Shoot.

• Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.6-5**).

1 Press [Options]

2 Select *Modes* and press [■]

3 Select *Continuous Shoot* and press [■]

4 Select from *4 Pictures* to *Overlapped* and press [■]

To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press [■] (Omit the next steps.)

5 Select speed and press [■]

Viewfinder returns with the corresponding indicator (see **P.6-3**).

- ***Manual*** is not available when Self-timer (see **P.6-10**) is active.
- Available shooting speed options vary by selected Picture Size.

6 Frame image on Display and press [■]

The first frame is captured with subsequent frames captured at selected speed.

- For manual control (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat Step 6 for each frame.

To stop before capturing all frames, press [○] [Cancel].

- To save captured images, skip ahead to Step 8.
- To discard captured images, press [CLEAR]. (Viewfinder returns with Continuous Shoot active.)

7 Index Image or a composite image appears

4 Pictures

- When Picture Size is ***480 x 640***, the first captured image appears.

Use [◁▷] to toggle between frames and Index Image.

- To save images individually, select a frame or Index Image and proceed to Step 8.

To send image via MMS, press [○] ([✉]) ➡ Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**

8 To save, press [■]

When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press [■]

9 *Saving All Images*

1 Select *All Pictures* and press [■]

Images are saved and Viewfinder returns with Continuous Shoot active.

Saving the Selected Image

1 Select *Selected Picture* and press [■]

Image is saved and captured image returns with Continuous Shoot active.

To save other images, use [◁▷] to select one ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select ***Selected Picture*** ➡ Press [■]

- Press [CLEAR] to return to Viewfinder.

10 Press [⏻] to exit

When Captured Image is Unsaved: see **P.6-6**

Note ▶ In low light, shooting speed may slow down.

Tip ▶ **When Only Selected Image is Saved**

Finished? appears when closing mobile camera before returning to Viewfinder.

- Press [✉] Yes to end. Handset returns to Standby.
- Press [C] No to return to captured image.

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

- In addition to Preset Frames, use transparent PNG files (40 KB or smaller) obtained via Web, MMS, etc.
- Select Picture Size ***240 x 320*** or smaller to add frames.
- Switch to External Camera to add frames.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.6-5**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture.

1 Press [✉] Options

2 Select *Modes* and press [■]

3 Select *Add Frame* and press [■]

4 *Preset Frames*

1 Select *Preset Frames* and press [■]

2 Select a frame and press [■]

To check frames, select one and press [✉] View.

■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.

Original Frames

1 Select *My Pictures* and press [■]

- Some images may not be used as a frame.

2 Select a frame and press [■]

To check frames, select one and press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***View*** ➡ Press [■]

■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.

3 Press [■]

Cancelling

1 Choose *Off* and press [■]

Tip ▶ In Continuous Shoot, frame is added to each image.

Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

Capture images with special effects.

- Select Picture Size ***240 x 320*** or smaller to use Camera Effects.
- Switch to External Camera to use Camera Effects.
- Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.6-5**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture.

1 Press [✉] Options

2 Select *Modes* and press [■]

3 Select *Camera Effects* and press [■]

4 Select an effect and press [■]

To check effects, press [✉] View.

■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.

To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press [■]

Sending Images

Still Images

Capture and send images as MMS Mail attachments.
To attach images in Data Folder, see **P.8-7**.

1 Capture an image

- Perform Steps 1 - 2 on **P.6-5** - **6-6**.
- To attach Continuous Shoot images, after Step 7 on **P.6-12**, use ↔ to select a frame or Index Image.

2 Press ⊙ (✉)

Image is saved to Data Folder and Mail Composition window opens with image attached.

- To attach images without saving to Data Folder, see **P.13-28** "Send File Settings".
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

3 Complete other fields and send MMS Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.13-7)

Tip ▶ Make sure recipient's handset is attachment-compatible. For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Video Clips

Send recorded video clips via MMS.

- For details of attachable files, see the table on **P.6-7**.
- To attach video files saved in Data Folder, see **P.8-7**.

1 Record video (perform Steps 1 - 4 on P.6-8)

2 Select *Save and Send* and press ■

Video is saved to Data Folder and Mail Composition window opens with the video file attached.

- To attach video without saving to Data Folder, see **P.13-28** "Send File Settings".
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

3 Complete other fields and send MMS Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.13-7)

Note ▶
- Send video clips to MMS- or VGS-compatible Vodafone handsets.
- Only MPEG-4 compatible Vodafone handsets support video files recorded on 705SH.

Tip ▶ For information about Mail service and compatibility with other handset models, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Camera Settings

- Available options vary by selected image capture mode.
- Shortcut keys are assigned to some functions (see **P.6-4** "Function Shortcuts").

Shooting Options

Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.6-5**) or recording video (after Step 2 on **P.6-8**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture/recording.

Hide Indicators/ Normal Finder	Hide indicators to frame image on full Display

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	×

Default Normal Finder

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Hide Indicators* or *Normal Finder* ➡ Press ■

Shutter Sound	Change shutter click sound

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	×

Default Pattern 1

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Shutter Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ■

To check sound, select a pattern and press ✉ Play.

- Volume is fixed.
- Shutter click sound for Continuous Shoot is unique and fixed.

Display Size	Change Viewfinder size for video

Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF.

Default Original Size

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Modes* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Display Size* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Original Size* or *Enlarge* ➡ Press ■

Image Settings

Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.6-5**) or recording video (after Step 2 on **P.6-8**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture/recording.

Exposure	Adjust brightness for still images and video

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○

Default 0 (standard)

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Exposure* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ● to adjust level

- Setting returns to default when exiting Photo Camera/Video Camera or when switching between Internal Camera and External Camera (see **P.6-17**).

Picture Size

Select still image size

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	×

Default 240 x 320

Press [Options] ➡ Select *Picture Size* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a size (see P.6-5) ➡ Press [■]

- Select ***240 x 320*** or ***120 x 160*** for Internal Camera.
- To change video image size, see **P.6-17** "Record Time/Size".

Picture/Video Quality

Select image or video quality

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF.

Default Normal (Photo Camera), Fine (Video Camera)

Press [Options] ➡ Select *Picture Quality* or *Video Quality* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select quality ➡ Press [■]

- The image quality increases as follows: ***Normal*** → ***Fine*** → ***High Quality***. Saving higher quality images/video requires more space in memory.

Scene

Select a mode according to lighting or subject

Photo Camera	○*	Video Camera	×

*Available for External Camera.

Default Automatic

Press [Options] ➡ Select *Modes* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Scene* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a mode ➡ Press [■]

- Setting returns to default when exiting Photo Camera/Video Camera or when switching between Internal Camera and External Camera (see **P.6-17**).

Automatic	Automatic adjustment
Night	Use in low light conditions
Sports	Best suited for action sports or fast-moving subjects
Characters	Most suitable for high contrast black and white subjects

Microphone

Record sound together with video

Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	○

Default On

Press [Options] ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Microphone* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press [■]

Record Time/ Size	Select ***For Message*** to record short video (up to 295 KB) to send via MMS For longer recording, select ***Extended Video***

Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	○

Default For Message/Large (QCIF)

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select *Record Time/Size*** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select *For Message* or *Extended Video*** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select an option** ➡ **Press** ■

For Extended Video options, press ✉ **Yes** after the above steps.

- Extended Video recordings are saved to Memory Card.

QVGA (3gp)*	W 240 dots x H 320 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.3gp)
QVGA (asf)*	W 240 dots x H 320 dots Format: MPEG-4 (.ASF)
Large (QCIF)	W 176 dots x H 144 dots Format: MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp)
Small (SubQCIF)	W 128 dots x H 96 dots Format: MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp)

*Available for ***Extended Video***.

Video Encode	Select a video encoding format

Photo Camera	×	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF.

Default MPEG4 (Japan)

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select *Settings*** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select *Video Encode*** ➡ **Press** ■ ➡ **Select *H.263 (Europe)* or *MPEG4 (Japan)*** ➡ **Press** ■

Additional Settings

Follow these steps before capturing an image (after Step 1 on **P.6-5**) or recording video (after Step 2 on **P.6-8**); after Viewfinder returns, complete image capture/recording.

Internal Camera/ External Camera	Switch between Internal Camera and External Camera

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is SubQCIF or QCIF.

Default External Camera

Press ✉ **Options** ➡ **Select *Internal Camera* or *External Camera*** ➡ **Press** ■

Save to — Select a save location for images or video

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○*

*Available when Record Time/Size is set to ***For Message***.

Default Handset

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Save Pictures to* or *Save Videos to* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a location or *Ask Each Time* ➡ Press [■]

- For ***Ask Each Time***, confirmation appears each time you save an image or video.

Camera Mode/Size	Save Location
Photo Camera (120 x 160 or 240 x 320)	Phone Memory [handset] Memory Card
Photo Camera (480 x 640 or larger)	Phone Memory [handset] SD (Pictures) [Memory Card] SD (DCIM) [Memory Card]
Video Camera	To Phone Memory [handset] To Memory Card

Note ▶
- ***Ask Each Time*** is not available when Auto Save (see below) is active.
- To save to Memory Card, insert a card before saving image or recording video.

Auto Save — Select whether to save captured images or recorded video automatically

Photo Camera	○	Video Camera	○

Default Off

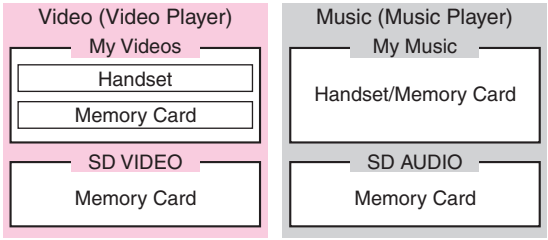
Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Auto Save* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press [■]

Note ▶ Auto Save is not available when ***Ask Each Time*** is set for Save Pictures to or Save Videos to (see above).

Media Player

Media Player Basics

Use Media Player to listen to music (Music Player) or play video (Video Player). Save video/music files to handset or Memory Card (including SD VIDEO and SD AUDIO). To open files, specify the location first.



- For Playlist details, see **P.7-13**.
- Playback stops when battery is low. Charge battery and resume from where it stopped (see Step 1 on **P.7-5** or **P.7-7**).
- Consume media as it downloads (Streaming: see **P.14-10**).

Incoming Calls/Mail during Playback

■ Playback stops for incoming calls or Alarm.
- When playback stops while streaming, the URL is saved to Access History (see **P.14-11**).

■ A notification appears for incoming mail without interrupting playback.

Downloading Music/Video

Open music/video-related links in Vodafone Web Menu directly from Media Player to download music (Chaku-Uta®) and video.

- Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.
- Use Music Search (see below) to search by title, artist, etc.

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player*

1 Select *Music* or *Videos* and press ■

2 Select *Download Music* or *Download Videos* and press ■

705SH connects to the Network and the corresponding Vodafone Web Menu appears.
- Follow the links to download music/video.

Music Search

■ Follow these steps to access the Vodafone Music Search site.

In Step 1, select *Music* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Music Search* ➡ Press ■
- Fill in fields or follow links to search for/download music.

Saving Music Files from PCs

Save music files onto Memory Cards from CDs, etc. using PCs or other devices to play them on handset Music Player.

Precautions for Handling Music Files on PCs

■Respect copyrights.

- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using music saved on Memory Cards.
- Under copyright law, music saved on Memory Cards is limited to private use.

■Use music files compliant with the SD-Audio standard.

- 705SH supports Secure AAC and AAC files compliant with the SD-Audio standard.
  - ■ For AAC files, see "Precautions for Handling AAC Files".

■Save music to the specified directory.

- Save music to either of the following folders on Memory Card using a Memory Card reader/writer or other compatible device.
  - ■ PRIVATE/VODAFONE/My Items/Sounds & Ringtones
  - ■ PRIVATE/VODAFONE/My Items/Music

Tip ▶ For more about saving music files from PCs, see "Utility Software Starter Guide" on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Precautions for Handling AAC Files

■Use software supporting AAC conversion.

- Use software such as iTunes to convert music to AAC format.
- iTunes is an example only. Vodafone does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.

iTunes is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. registered in the United States and other countries.

■Supported bit rate and sampling frequency are as follows.

Bit Rate (kbps)	16[*1], 24[*1], 32, 48, 64, 96[*2], 128[*2]
Sampling Frequency (Hz)	16000, 22050, 24000, 32000, 44100, 48000

[*1] Monaural only.
[*2] Stereo only.

Note ▶ Artist names for AAC files do not appear on 705SH.

Playing Music

Play music on Memory Card.

- Use Headphones, etc. to listen to music without bothering others.
- Alternatively, use handset speaker.

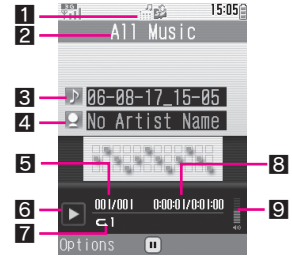
Precautions before Playing Music

- Music Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Music may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Grasp the plug when connecting or disconnecting Headphones. Do not bend the plug to avoid damaging the cord or Headphone Connector.
- Use only the specified accessories (Headphones, etc.). Other devices may not function properly and cause damage to Headphone Connector.
- When battery is low, Music Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Music Player shuts off.

Tip ▶

- To answer calls during playback with Headphones, etc., press Call Button for 1+ seconds.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in speaker sound.
- Large files may take longer to open. My Music and Playlists may take longer to open if large files are saved.

Playback Window Indicators



1 Playback in Progress

2 Playlist Name

3 Title

4 Artist Name

- ***No Artist Name*** appears if not available.

5 Track Number

6 Status

▶: Playing, ■: Paused, ▶▶: Fast Forwarding, ◀◀: Fast Rewinding

7 Playback Pattern (see P.7-6)

↻1: Repeat, ↻: Repeat All, ⇄: Random

- Indicator does not appear for Normal.

8 Elapsed Time

9 Volume

Playback

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Music*

1 Select *My Music* or *SD AUDIO* and press ■

My Music

- For ***My Music***, use ◀▶ to select ***Music Folder*** or ***Ring Songs·Tones***.
- To play the last played file from where it stopped, select ***Last Played Music*** ➡ Press ■

2 Select *All Music* or a Playlist and press ■

Three Playlists (*ﾌﾟﾚｲﾘｽﾄ1* to *ﾌﾟﾚｲﾘｽﾄ3*) are saved by default.

- To search files, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Search*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter search text ➡ Press ■
  - When no matching text is found, text entry window returns. Change text and try again.
- To sort files, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Sort*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a sort option ➡ Press ■
  - ***Sort*** is available for files in All Music.
- To check file/Playlist properties, select a file or Playlist ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Information*** ➡ Press ■ (Press ▼ to scroll down.)
  - To return, press ■ ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK

3 Select a file and press ■

Playback window opens and playback starts.

- Playback stops after the last file when Playback Pattern is set to ***Normal*** (see **P.7-6**).

- To pause playback, press ■.
- Press ▲ (up) or ▼ (down) to adjust volume.
  - The setting remains until you change it.

Note ▶ Playback pauses for Alarm, then resumes automatically. However, playback stops when Snooze is set.

Tip ▶ Use LCD Remote/Mic with Headphones (optional accessory) to remote control Music Player activated via Music menu.

Playback Operations

Replay	Press ◀ Press repeatedly to play previous files.[1]
Skip Forward	Press ▶[2]
Fast Forward	Press and hold ▶ Release for playback.
Fast Rewind	Press and hold ◀ Release for playback.
Pause	Press ■ Press again to resume playback.
Mute	Press ▼ (Long Press) Press ▲ to play sound.

[1]In Random Play, ◀ only replays the current file.
[2]Not available for the last file when Playback Pattern is set to ***Normal***.

Tip ▶
- Press [☎] to create mail messages and use Phone Book, etc. during playback; however, some functions are not available.
- ***Stop music?*** appears when [☎] is pressed in Standby. Press [✉] Yes or [C] No.

Playback Setting

Playback Pattern	Play files repeatedly or in random order

Default Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➧ *Music* ➧ *Settings*

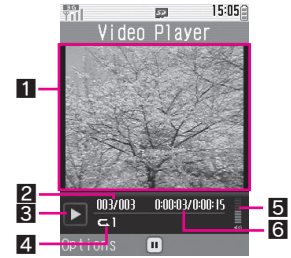
Select *Playback Pattern* ➧ Press [■] ➧ Select a pattern ➧ Press [■]

Normal	Play in order until the last file ends
Repeat	Repeat one file
Repeat All	Repeat all files in the current Playlist
Random	Play files in the current Playlist in random order

Playing Video

Play video files recorded with mobile camera or obtained via Web, MMS, etc.
- Sounds play from handset speaker.
- Alternatively, use Headphones, etc. to listen.

Playback Window Indicators



1 Video Image/Subtitles

2 Clip Number

3 Status

▶: Playing, ❚❚: Paused, ▷❚: Advancing Frame, ▶▶: Fast Forwarding, ◀◀: Fast Rewinding

4 Playback Pattern (see P.7-8)
- Indicators are the same as those for Music Player (see **P.7-4**).

5 Volume

6 Elapsed Time

Playback

Play video on Video Player. To change playback settings, see **P.7-8**. To add subtitles, see **P.7-10**.

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos*

1 Select *My Videos* or *SD VIDEO* and press ■

- For ***SD VIDEO***, skip ahead to Step 4.

■ To play the last played file from where it stopped, select ***Last Played Video*** ➡ Press ■

2 Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* and press ■

3 Select *All Videos* or a Playlist and press ■

■ To search files, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Search*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter search text ➡ Press ■

■ When no matching text is found, text entry window returns. Change text and try again.

All Videos

■ To sort files, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Sort*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a sort option ➡ Press ■

■ ***Sort*** is available for files in All Videos.

■ To check file/Playlist properties, select a file or Playlist ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Information*** ➡ Press ■ (Press ▯ to scroll down.)

■ Press ■ to return.

4 Select a file and press ■

Playback window opens and playback starts.

- Playback stops after the last file when Playback Pattern is set to ***Normal*** (see **P.7-8**).

■ To change playback settings while playing or paused, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Settings*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ See **P.7-8**

■ To edit video, see **P.7-9**.

■ To pause playback, press ■.

■ For frame advance, pause playback and press ▯ for 1+ seconds.

■ Press ▯ (up) or ▯ (down) to adjust volume.

■ The setting remains until you change it.

■ To toggle Display Size (see **P.7-8**), press 2 abc or Manner during playback.

■ Subtitles appear only in Normal size.

■ Playback Operations: see **P.7-5**

Tip ▶ Video recorded on other devices may appear rotated.

Playback Settings

Available for files in My Videos only.

Playback Pattern — Play files repeatedly or in random order

Default: Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *Settings*

Select *Playback Pattern* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ■

Normal	Play in order until the last file ends
Repeat	Repeat one file
Repeat All	Repeat all files in the current Playlist
Random	Play files in the current Playlist in random order

Backlight — Select a Backlight status for playback

Default: Always On

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *Settings*

Select *Backlight* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a pattern ➡ Press ■

Always On	Backlight remains on during playback
Always Off	Backlight remains off during playback
Normal Settings	Applies Display Backlight setting (see **P.9-8**)

Display Size — Change playback size

Default: Enlarge

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *Settings*

Select *Display Size* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Normal*, *Enlarge* or *Full Screen* ➡ Press ■

- Alternatively, press 2 abc or Manner during playback to toggle Display Size as follows: Full Screen (no indicators) → Full Screen (with indicators) → Normal → Enlarge
  - Press 2 abc or Manner in paused Full Screen view to show or hide indicators.

Title/Artist — Show or hide video title/author during playback

Default: On (both)

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Title/Artist*

Title

Select *Title* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Author

Select *Artist* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Editing Video

QVGA (W 240 x H 320 dots) video cannot be edited.

Crop	**Select Two Points**	Save portion between two points as a new file
	Delete Before	Save portion after selected point as a new file
	Delete After	Save portion before selected point as a new file
Subtitle		Add subtitle text to video

Note ▶
- Some files may not be edited.
- Edited video may not play properly if Memory Card is not formatted for 705SH.
- To save to Memory Card, a maximum of 1.2 MB of free memory is required in addition to the file size.

Clipping Portions between Two Points

Follow these steps after Step 4 on **P.7-7**.

1 While paused or during playback, press ✉ Options

2 Select *Edit* and press ■

3 Press ✉ Yes
- Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.

4 Select *Crop* and press ■

5 Select *Select Two Points* and press ■

Video plays.
- Press ■ to pause/start video.

6 Press ✉ Start at the start point

The start point is specified and playback resumes.

7 Press ✉ End at the end point

The portion is saved and playback starts.

Note ▶ Portions over 30 minutes may not be saved.

Cropping Video Clips

Delete the portion before or after the selected point to save the rest as a new file.

Follow these steps after Step 4 on **P.7-7**.

1 While paused or during playback, press ✉ Options

2 Select *Edit* and press ■

3 Press ✉ Yes

- Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.

4 Select *Crop* and press ■

5 Select *Delete Before* or *Delete After* and press ■

Video plays.

6 Press ■ at approximate start point

- The portion before or after the selected point will be deleted.
- To adjust start point, press ■ to start/pause video.
- To cancel, press CLEAR/BACK.

7 Press ✉ Cut

The remaining portion is saved and playback starts.

Note ▶ Portions over 30 minutes may not be saved.

Adding Subtitles

Set subtitles to appear while playing video. Select timing, add effects, etc.

Entering Text

After entry, set timing and time period for subtitles.

- Save up to ten subtitles of up to 48 single-byte alphanumerics per entry.
- Follow these steps after Step 4 on **P.7-7**.

1 While paused or during playback, press ✉ Options

2 Select *Edit* and press ■

3 Press ✉ Yes

- Incoming transmissions are blocked during editing.

4 Select *Subtitle* and press ■

5 Select a number and press ■

6 Enter text and press ■

- Press ■ to pause/play video.

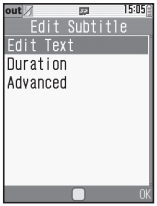
7 Press ✉ Start at the start point

8 Press [End] at the end point

Edit Subtitle menu opens.

- If video has ended before pressing [End], start over from Step 7.

■ To edit text, select ***Edit Text*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Edit text ➡ Press [■]



Edit Subtitle Menu

9 Change display settings (see right) and add effects (see P.7-12 - 7-13)

- To complete without changing display settings or adding effects, proceed to Step 10.

10 After completing all the settings, press [OK]

- To add more, repeat Steps 5 - 10.

■ To edit saved subtitles, select one ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select ***Edit Text*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Edit ➡ Press [■] ➡ Perform from Step 9

■ To delete saved subtitles, select one ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

11 Press [Save]

12 Select *Overwrite* or *Create New* and press [■]

- Playback starts. (Subtitles appear only in Normal size.)

Display Settings

Follow these steps in Step 9 on the left.

Duration	Set timing and time period for subtitles

Select *Duration* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Start at the start point ➡ Press [✉] End at the end point

■ When finished, perform from Step 10 on the left.

Display Position	Set position for subtitles to appear

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Display Position* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Use [⊹] to select a position ➡ Press [■]

■ When finished, press [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Perform from Step 10 on the left

Font Size	Change font size of subtitles

Default Large (20 x 20)

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Font Size* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Large (20 x 20)* or *Small (12 x 12)* ➡ Press [■]

■ When finished, press [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Perform from Step 10 on the left

Scrolling	Select a direction and visual effect for subtitle scroll

Default Direction: Stop, Effect: Frame In

Scroll Direction

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Scrolling* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Direction* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Stop*, *Left to Right* or *Right to Left* ➡ Press ■

- When finished, press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-11**

Scroll Effects

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Scrolling* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Effect* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an effect ➡ Press ■

Frame In	Subtitle comes in from an end, then disappears in the centre
Frame Out	Subtitle appears in the centre and scrolls out
Rolling	Subtitle scrolls from end to end

- When finished, press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-11**

On-Screen Time

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Scrolling* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *On-Screen Time* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ■

- When finished, press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-11**

Background Colour	Select from seven background colours

Default Black

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Background Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a colour ➡ Press ■

- When finished, press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-11**

Adding Text Effects

- Up to two effects can be applied per entry.
- Follow these steps in Step 9 on **P.7-11**.

Font Colour	Change font colours

Default White

Changing Colour of Entire Text

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Font Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a colour ➡ Press ■

- When finished, press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-11**

Changing Colour of Portion

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Font Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Select Text* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ✥ to select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ✥ to select the end point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a colour ➡ Press ■

- When finished, press CLEAR/BACK/OFF ➡ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-11**

Highlight	Highlight subtitles

Default White

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Highlight* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ⊹ to select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ⊹ to select the end point ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a colour ➡ Press ■

When finished, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-11**

Blink	Set subtitles to flash

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Blink* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ⊹ to select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ⊹ to select the end point ➡ Press ■

When finished, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Perform from Step 10 on **P.7-11**

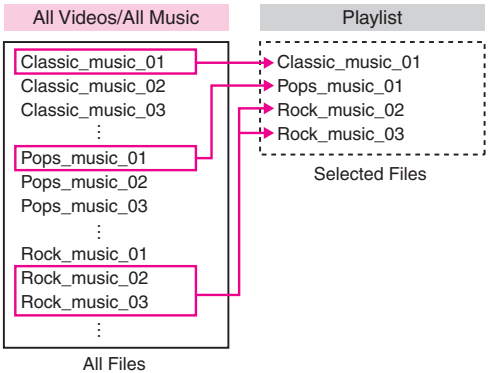
Reset	Reset Advanced subtitle settings

Select *Advanced* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Reset ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- Reset does not affect Duration setting.

Managing Video & Music Files

Organise video/music files on handset in My Videos and My Music. All files are saved in ***All Videos*** or ***All Music***. Use Playlists to organise them.



- Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Videos or All Music.
- Three Playlists are saved by default. To create new Playlists, see **P.7-14**.
- Use **Music Manager** on the supplied Utility Software CD-ROM to create Playlists and organise music files via PCs.

Note ▶ To save video to Memory Card, a maximum of 1.2 MB of free memory is required in addition to the file size.

Adding New Playlist

Create up to 99 Playlists in ***My Videos***, ***My Music*** and ***SD AUDIO*** each.

- Playlists cannot be added into ***SD VIDEO***.
- ***Playlist 1*** to ***Playlist 3*** (or ***ﾌﾟﾚｲﾘｽﾄ1*** to ***ﾌﾟﾚｲﾘｽﾄ3***) are saved in My Videos and My Music by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player*

1 *Video Playlists*

1 Select ***Videos*** and press ■
2 Select ***My Videos*** and press ■
3 Select ***Phone Memory*** or ***Memory Card***

Music Playlists

1 Select ***Music*** and press ■
2 Select ***My Music*** or ***SD AUDIO***

2 Press ■

- To delete Playlists, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Delete Playlist*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes
- To rename Playlists, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Edit List Title*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter new name ➡ Press ■

My Videos

3 Press ✉ Options

4 Select *Add New Playlist* and press ■

5 Enter name and press ■

Adding Files to Playlists

Add files to Playlists from ***All Videos*** or ***All Music***.

- Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Videos or All Music.
- Files in ***SD VIDEO*** cannot be added to Playlists.

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player*

1 *Adding Video Files*

1 Select ***Videos*** and press ■
2 Select ***My Videos*** and press ■
3 Select ***Phone Memory*** or ***Memory Card***

Adding Music Files

1 Select ***Music*** and press ■
2 Select ***My Music*** or ***SD AUDIO***

2 Press ■

- To delete saved files, select a Playlist ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes
- To move files within a list, select a Playlist ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change Order*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ↕ to move file ➡ Press ■

3 Select *All Videos* or *All Music* and press ■

4 Select a file and press ✉ Options

5 Select *Add to Playlist* and press ■

6 Select a Playlist and press ■

File is added to the end of the Playlist.

Deleting Files in SD VIDEO & SD AUDIO

Delete video files in SD VIDEO and music files in ***All Music*** of SD AUDIO.

Source files will be deleted.

Deleting Video Files

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Videos* ➡ *SD VIDEO*

1 Select a file and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Delete* and press ■

3 Press ✉ Yes

Deleting Music Files

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Music* ➡ *SD AUDIO* ➡ *All Music*

1 Select a file and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Delete Track* and press ■

3 Press ✉ Yes

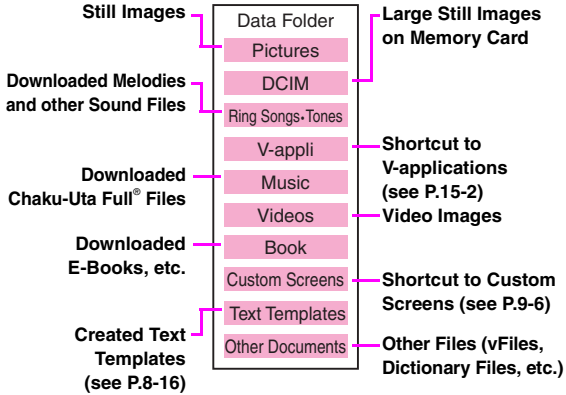
Deleting Files in My Videos/My Music

■ Delete files in All Videos and All Music from ***Videos*** and ***Ring Songs*·*Tones*/*Music*** in Data Folder respectively (see **P.8-9**).

Managing Files (Data Folder)

Data Folder

705SH files are organised in folders by file format.



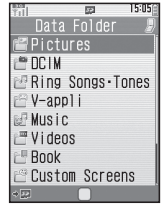
Tip ▶

- Access the corresponding Vodafone Web Menu directly from ***Pictures***, ***Ring Songs·Tones***, ***V-appli***, ***Music***, ***Videos***, ***Book*** and ***Custom Screens***.
- Exchange files via Bluetooth® (see **P.10-2**) or infrared (see **P.10-9**) with compatible Vodafone handsets.

Window Description

To open Data Folder from Standby, follow these steps.

Press ■ ➡ Select *Data Folder* ➡ Press ■



Memory Status

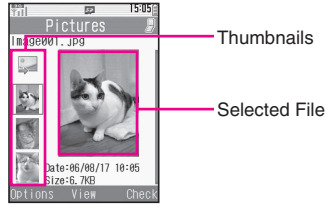
■ To check memory usage status, open Data Folder and follow these steps.

Select *Memory Status* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ Press ■

- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.

File List

In Data Folder, select a folder and press ■. File list appears.



Pictures

List appearance may differ when Memory Card is not inserted.

Major Icons

■Still Image & Animation Files

Icon	Format & Extension	Description
	JPEG (.jpg)	JPEG image
	PNG (.png)	PNG image
	E-Animation (NEVA files) (.nva)	Animation (may include sound)
	SVG (.svgz)	SVG-T file

■Video Files

Icon	Format & Extension	Description
	MPEG-4 (.3gp)	3GPP video image
	MPEG-4 or H.263 (.3gp or .mp4)	3GPP video image

■Sound Files

Icon	Format & Extension	Description
	SMAF (.mmf)	Melody via Web (may include images)
	Audio (.mp4)	Downloaded Chaku-Uta®
	Voice (.amr)	Voice/sound recorded on Voice Recorder

Tip ▶
- ⊸ appears for copyright protected files. ⊸ appears for files in the public domain.
- appears for files used for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtone, ringvideo, etc.
- appears for copy/forward protected files.

Display Settings

Switching File List View

Inline Grid Preview

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■
- Select a folder other than Ring Songs·Tones, V-appli, Music and Text Templates.

2 Press [Options]

3 Select *Manage Items* and press ■

4 Select *Change List View* and press ■

5 Select *Inline View*, *Grid View* or *Preview View* and press ■
- ***Preview View*** appears for folders other than Book, Videos, Custom Screens and Other Documents.

Tip ▶ Alternatively, press [Manner] in file list to toggle the view.

Sorting Files

Sort files by name, date, size or type. Select ***Unsorted*** to list files randomly.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

- Select a folder other than V-appli and Text Templates.

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ■

2 Press ✉ Options

- If ***Download*** is highlighted in file list, skip ahead to Step 4.

3 Select *Manage Items* and press ■

4 Select *Sort* and press ■

5 Select a method and press ■

Note ▶ It may take a while to sort many files.

Tip ▶ To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.

Opening Files

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

File list appears.

To switch between 705SH and Memory Card, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change to Phone*** or ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ■

File List (Pictures)

2 Select a file and press ■

The content plays or appears.

Press ■ to zoom in. (Press repeatedly to zoom in more.)
■ To zoom out, press CLEAR/BACK.

Press ▲ (up) or ▼ (down) to adjust volume.

To switch sound file name display, select a file ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Item Displayed*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***File Name*** or ***Title*** (default) ➡ Press ■

3 Press CLEAR/BACK to return to file list

- Press CLEAR/BACK twice to return to file list from zoomed view.
- From file list, press CLEAR/BACK to return to Data Folder.

Note ▶ Remote control on LCD Remote/Mic (optional accessory) is disabled for Music Player activated via Data Folder.

Activating Mobile Camera

■ Open file list in Pictures, DCIM or Videos folder and follow these steps.

Press ✉ Options ➡ **Select *Take Picture* or *Record Video*** ➡ **Press** ■

- Mobile camera activates in Photo Camera mode from Pictures and DCIM folders, or in Video Camera mode from Videos folder.
- To capture still images, see **P.6-5**.
- To record video, see **P.6-8**.

Activating Voice Recorder

■ Open file list in Ring Songs·Tones folder and follow these steps.

Press ✉ Options ➡ **Select *Record Voice*** ➡ **Press** ■

- To record voice/sounds, perform from Step 2 on **P.11-16**.

Selecting Multiple Files

Select multiple files in a folder to move, copy or delete them all at the same time.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

- Select a folder other than V-appli and Text Templates.
- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ■

2 Select a file and press ◉ Check

☑ appears.

- To uncheck, select a file with ☑ ➡ Press ◉ Uncheck

3 Repeat Step 2 to select more

- Copy, move, or delete files (see **P.8-9**).

Slide Show

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Pictures* or *DCIM* and press ■

- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ■

2 Select a file and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Slide Show* and press ■

Slide Show starts.

- All images in the folder appear sequentially.
- When Speed is set to ***Manual***, press #.. or *.. to advance or reverse frames.

4 Press ■ to stop

Setting Interval

■ Follow these steps after Step 3.

Press ✉ Set ➡ Select *Speed* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Fast*, *Normal*, *Slow* or *Manual* ➡ Press ■

- Speed is ***Normal*** by default.

Repeat Slide Show

■ Follow these steps after Step 3.

Press ✉ Set ➡ Select *Repeat* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- For ***Off***, all images in the folder appear then file list returns.
- Repeat is ***On*** by default.

Properties

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

- Select a folder other than Text Templates.
- To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ■

2 Select a file and press ✉ Options

- Select multiple files as needed.

3 Select *Details* or *Information* and press ■

- Press ▯ to scroll down.
- The following information appears:
  File name, type, size, last modified date, vendor, copy/forward protection and other restrictions (number of times to open, expiry term), etc.
  - Available information vary by file.

CCF Files

Save CCF files designed for ｺﾐｯｸｻｰﾌｨﾝ (ComicSurfing) application (see **P.16-6**) to Book folder to read comics, photo books, etc.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Book* and press ■

2 Select a CCF file and press ■

ｺﾐｯｸｻｰﾌｨﾝ (ComicSurfing) application starts.

- For operations, read the instructions on the application.
- When a V-application is paused, ***Application suspended. End application?*** appears. Press ■ Yes to start ComicSurfing.

Tip ▶ When ComicSurfing is paused, properties of opened CCF file may not be accessible.

SVG Files

705SH supports **SVG-T** (Scalable Vector Graphics-Tiny). View graphics in SVG files, including tables and maps.

- To create SVG files via PC, use PC Document Conversion Utility on Utility Software CD-ROM.
- For more information on SVG-T, visit http://j.sst.ne.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html (Japanese only).

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Other Documents* and press ■

2 Select an SVG file and press ■

The content appears.

- Press ✉ Options to use the following functions.
- Key Assignments:

Line Scroll	■
Page Scroll	2 (Up), 4 (Left), 6 (Right), 8 (Down)
Zoom	1 (Zoom Out), 3 (Zoom In)
Rotate	7 (Counterclockwise), 9 (Clockwise)
Key Action Mode	0
Set Default	5

Note ▶ Some features may not be available depending on the SVG file.

MMS Mail Attachments

Attach files to MMS Mail from Data Folder. Use Text Templates to paste the saved text into message text.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

2 Select a file and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Send* and press ■

For files in Text Templates folder, select ***Send Template*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 5

4 Select *As Message* and press ■

For large JPEG images, select attachment size ➡ Press ■

5 Complete other fields and send MMS Mail (perform from Step 3 on P.13-7)

Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

- Assign different names to folders within a layer.
- Folders cannot be added to DCIM, V-appli or Text Templates folder.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■
- Select a folder other than DCIM, V-appli, and Text Templates.

2 Press ✉ Options

3 Select *Manage Items* and press ■

4 Select *Create Folder* and press ■

5 Enter name and press ■

Changing File/Folder Name

- File extensions do not change.
- Assign different names to files/folders within a layer.
  - Single-byte Symbols ¥, /, :, ;, ., <, >, |, ?, ¥ and " are not supported.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Folders/files in DCIM, V-appli or Text Templates folder cannot be renamed.
  - Text blocks that appear in Text Templates file list are initial portions of Text Templates. They are not file names and thus cannot be changed with these steps. (To change them, edit the initial portions of Text Templates.)

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■
- Select a folder other than DCIM, V-appli, and Text Templates.

2 Select a file or folder and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Manage Items* and press ■

4 Select *Rename* and press ■

5 Edit name and press ■

Deleting Files & Folders

Delete files and created folders in Data Folder.
To delete files in Text Templates folder, see **P.8-17** "Deleting Templates". To delete V-applications, see **P.15-5** "Deleting V-applications".

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

- Select a folder other than V-appli and Text Templates.

2 *Deleting Folders*

1 Select a folder and press ✉ Options

Deleting Single Files

1 Select a file and press ✉ Options

Deleting Multiple Files

1 Perform from Step 2 on P.8-5 to select multiple files and press ✉ Options

Deleting All Created Folders & Files

1 Select a file and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Manage Items* and press ■

3 Select *Delete* or *Delete All* and press ■

For deleting folders or ***Delete All***, enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

4 Press ✉ Yes

Copying/Moving Files

Copy or move files to the corresponding folder on Memory Card or to created sub folders within the folder (handset or Memory Card).

- Copy or move files in DCIM folder to Pictures folder (handset or Memory Card).
- Copy/forward protected files cannot be copied.
- Some files may not be copied or moved.
- Files in V-appli and Text Templates folders cannot be copied or moved.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select a folder and press ■

- Select a folder other than V-appli and Text Templates.

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➡ Press ■

2 *Copying/Moving Single Files*

1 Select a file and press ✉ Options

Copying/Moving Multiple Files

1 Perform from Step 2 on P.8-5 to select multiple files and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Copy* or *Move* and press ■

4 Select *Phone* or *Memory Card* and press ■

To move files set as Wallpaper or used for other functions, press ✉ Yes.

To copy/move to created sub folders, select a folder ➡ Press ■

5 Select *Copy here..* or *Move here..* and press ■

Note ▶ If a copy protected file is included in the selected files, only the remaining files are copied.

Note ▶
- Files copied or moved to Memory Card may not be usable on other Vodafone handsets or PCs, etc.
- Name of copied or moved file may change when the same name already exists in the folder.

Using Files

Use Data Folder files as Wallpaper, Phone Book Picture, ringtone and ringvideo.

- ***Set as Wallpaper***, ***Add to Ph.Book***, ***Set as Ring Video*** and ***Set as Ringtone*** appear only for compatible files.
- Some files may not be used depending on the size.

Note ▶ Some copyright protected files (⊸ or ⊸) cannot be used even if ***Set as Wallpaper***, ***Add to Ph.Book***, ***Set as Ring Video*** or ***Set as Ringtone*** appears.

Wallpaper

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Pictures*, *DCIM* or *Other Documents* and press ■**

To open a created sub folder or a sub folder in DCIM, select it ➧ Press ■

2 **Select a file and press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *Set as Wallpaper* and press ■**

For images smaller or larger than Display, select ***Centred***, ***Full Screen*** or ***Fit Image*** ➧ Press ■

4 **Press ■**

Wallpaper is set.

Saving to Phone Book

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Pictures*, *Ring Songs·Tones*, *Videos* or *Music* and press ■**

2 **Select a file and press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *Add to Ph.Book* and press ■**

For more, perform Step 4 in "Saving from Call Log" on **P.4-8**.

Ringvideo & Ringtone

Assign video or sound file as ringvideo or ringtone for Voice Calls.

Ringvideo

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➧ *Videos*

1 **Select a file and press ✉ Options**

2 **Select *Set as Ring Video* and press ■**

Ringtone

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 **Select *Ring Songs·Tones* or *Music* and press ■**

2 **Select a file and press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *Set as Ringtone* and press ■**

Editing Still Images

Changing Image Size

Resize images in Pictures folder to use for Wallpaper, Alarm, etc.

- Alternatively, crop image for size or zoom in/out on portions. (File size changes when images are resized.)
- ***Picture Editor*** appears only for compatible files.

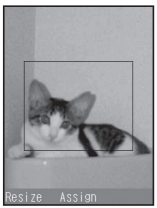
Resize to Preset Size

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options* (✉) ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ *Resize*

1 Select from *To Wallpaper* to *Alarm* and press ■

A rectangle appears on the image (except for ***To Wallpaper*** and ***Power On/Off***).

To Wallpaper	W 240 x H 320 dots
Power On/Off	W 240 x H 320 dots
For Incoming Call	W 176 x H 144 dots
Alarm	W 240 x H 104 dots



For Incoming Call

2 Use ✣ to specify display area

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.

To zoom in/out, press ✉ **Resize** ➡ Press ▯ (zoom in) or ▯ (zoom out)

To start over from size selection, press CLEAR/BACK.

3 Press ■

4 Press ○ Save

5 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Cropping Images

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options* (✉) ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ *Resize*

1 Select *Cut* and press ■

2 Use ✣ to move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop and press ■

3 Use ✣ to move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop and press ■

To cancel, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Start over from Step 1

4 Use ✣ to specify display area

- Display area may be unspecifiable depending on image size.

To zoom in/out, press ✉ **Resize** ➡ Press ▯ (zoom in) or ▯ (zoom out)

To cancel, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Start over from Step 1

5 Press ■

6 Press ○ Save

7 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Visual Effects (Retouch)

Dress up images with pre-loaded visual effects.

- Apply to W 52 x H 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images including Continuous Shoot images.
- ***Picture Editor*** appears only for compatible files.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options* (✉) ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ *Retouch*

1 Select an effect and press ■

- Retouch Effects:

Sepia	Renders image in sepia tone
Sparkling	Adds sparkling effect to bright portions of image
Ripples	Superimposes widening rings over image
Tile	Adds a brick frame around image
Emboss	Renders image in black and white relief
Oil Painting	Renders image as a blurred image
Clear Frame	Adds a transparent 3D frame around image
Round Frame	Adds a round, opaque frosting around image
Soft Frame	Adds a soft, opaque edged frame around image
Zigzag Frame	Adds a jagged edged frame around image

To start over, press CLEAR/IMAGE.

2 Press ■

3 Press ○ Save

4 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Note ▶ Edited images may be too large to save or send via MMS.

Adding Text & Stamps

Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options* (✉) ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Picture Editor*

1 *Adding Text*

1 Select *Paste* and press ■

To specify colour, press ✉ Colour ➡ Select a combination ➡ Press ■

2 Select *Free Text* and press ■

To enter the date, select ***Date*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Skip ahead to Step 2

3 Enter text and press ■

- Enter up to 16 characters.
- Alternatively, use Scan Code/Text Scanner to insert text.

Adding Stamps

1 Select *Stamp* and press ■

2 Select a stamp and press ■

To change the stamp, press CLEAR/IMAGE.

2 Use ✣ to move text or stamp to target location and press ■

3 Press ○ Save

4 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Face Arrange

Make smiley, angry or sad faces.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Face Arrange may not fit all images. Adjust position and size as required (see right).
- ***Picture Editor*** appears only for compatible files.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options* (✉) ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ *Face Arrange*

1 Select a type and press ■

- Face Arrange Types:

Collage: Right-half	Copies right side of face onto left side
Collage: Left-half	Copies left side of face onto right side
Grin	Pulls eyes down & mouth up
Mad	Pulls eyes up & mouth down
Sad	Pulls eyes & mouth down
Big Eyes	Adds graphic eyes
Burning Eyes	Adds flames in the eyes
Crying	Adds tears
Aristocrat	Adds a monocle and moustache
Angry Mark	Adds a stress mark to face

To check current positions of targets, press ✉ Parts.
■ Press CLEAR/BACK to return.

To start over, press CLEAR/BACK.

2 Press ■

3 Press ⊙ Save

4 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Note ▶ When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Adjusting Face Arrange Position

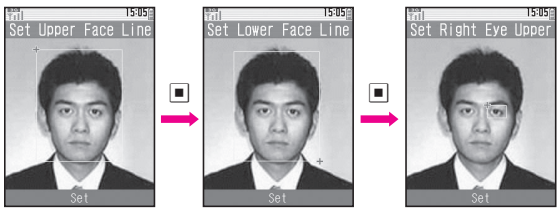
Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image. Changes apply to the current image only.

1 In Step 1 on the left, press ✉ Parts

2 Press ✉ Modify

A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

3 Set the face line



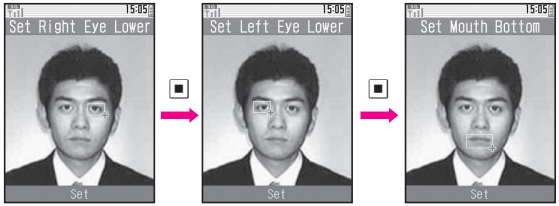
Use ✣ to move + to the upper left corner

Use ✣ to move + to the lower right corner

Face line is set

To start over, press CLEAR/BACK.

4 Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way



Eye (Right of Image) Eye (Left of Image) Mouth

- When finished, all the targets appear.
- To readjust targets, start over from Step 2 on **P.8-13**.

To restore the original positions, press [CLEAR/BACK]. (Not available after setting mouth position.)

5 Press ■

6 Press [✉] Yes

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted, and Face Arrange menu returns.

- Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Additional Picture Effects

Picture Editor appears only for compatible files.

Add Frame	Add Frame to JPEG and PNG images

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options ([✉])* ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ *Add Frame*

Select a frame ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press [○] Save ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■

To change the frame, press [CLEAR/BACK] before assigning it.

Rotate	Rotate images

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options ([✉])* ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ *Rotate*

Select a type ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press [○] Save ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■

To start over from type selection, press [CLEAR/BACK] before second press of ■.

Reformat file	Convert file format and change file size

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options ([✉])* ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Picture Editor* ➡ *Reformat file*

Converting File Format

Select *File Format* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a format ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Press [○] Save ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■

- Changing file format may affect file size and image quality.

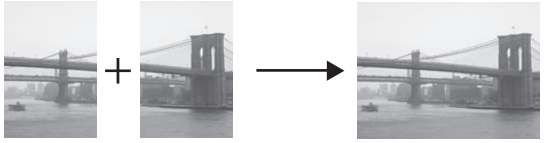
Changing File Size

Select *File Size* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press CLEAR/TRACE ➡ Press ⊙ Save ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■

- Changing file size may affect image quality.

Panorama Images

Combine two still images into one.



Select two images　　Merge Panorama

Panorama Image Effects:

Standard	Applicable to all kinds of shots
Near View	Best suited for close-up shots with parallax correction
Document	Use for images with text

- Use JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 and W 120 x H 160 dots/W 160 x H 120 dots.
- Some portions may be cropped to adjust two images to the same size.
- The result may not be satisfactory if colour tones are different between two images.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file** ➡ *Options (✉)* ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Composite*

*This image appears on the left when combined.

1 Select *Merge Panorama* and press ■

Left image is set.

- ***Merge Panorama*** is selectable only for compatible files.

2 Select 2 and press ■

3 Select another image and press ■

Two images are set.

- If the image is too large or too small, select another.

4 Select *EFFECT* and press ■

5 Select from *Standard* to *Document* and press ■

- To check images, select either ➡ Press ■
  - Press CLEAR/TRACE to return.
- To change images, select either ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Change ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ■
- To switch the positions, press ✉ Replace.

Merge Panorama Window

6 Press ⊙ Save

7 Press ■

8 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Split Screen

Combine up to four reduced images into one.

- Apply to JPEG and PNG images.
- Make sure there is enough free memory.
- Images are placed in the upper left, upper right, lower left and lower right in numerical order.

Split Picture

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Pictures* ➡ *Select a file** ➡ *Options* (✉) ➡ *Edit* ➡ *Composite*

*This image appears in the upper left when combined.

1 Select *SplitPicture 240x320* or *SplitPicture 120x160* and press ■

Upper left image is set.

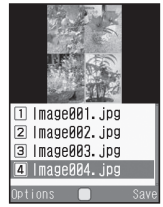
2 Select 2 and press ■

3 Select an image and press ■

Two images are set.

4 Repeat Steps 2 - 3 to add images

- In Step 2, select 3 or 4.
- To preview Split Picture, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Full Screen*** ➡ Press ■
  - Press ■ to return.
- To change images, select one ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Change ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ■
- To delete images, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Remove*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes



Split Picture Preview

5 Press ● Save

6 Enter name and press ■

Image is saved to Data Folder as a new entry.

Text Templates

Save frequently used phrases for use in mail message, etc. Save up to 50 entries of up to 256 characters each.

New Entry

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Text Templates* ➡ *<Add New Entry>*

1 Enter text and press ■

Tip ▶ To paste saved text into text entry windows, see **P.3-14** "Using Text Templates". Alternatively, see **P.8-7** to open Data Folder and paste saved text into message text.

Opening Templates

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Text Templates*

1 Select a file and press ■

Press CLEAR/BACK to return.

Editing Templates

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Text Templates*

1 Select a file and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Edit* and press ■

3 Edit text and press ■

File is overwritten.

Deleting Templates

Delete single Text Templates.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Text Templates* ➡ *Select a file* ➡ *Options (✉)* ➡ *Delete*

1 Press ✉ Yes

Memory Card

705SH is compatible with microSD™ Memory Card; microSD™ Memory Card is not included in this package. Purchase microSD™ Memory Card to use Memory Card-related handset functions.

- Format a new microSD™ Memory Card for use with 705SH (see **P.8-20**).
- To learn how to save a particular file to Memory Card, refer to that section of the manual.

Keep Memory Card/dummy card out of children's reach; may cause suffocation if swallowed.

Note ▶

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- microSD™ Memory Cards do not have Write Protection Switch. There is a risk of accidental erasure or overwriting of files.

Tip ▶

To reduce risk of malfunction, use only recommended microSD™ Memory Cards.
For information on compatibility with microSD™ Memory Cards, access the following Website:

- **From 705SH**
  http://www.sharp.co.jp/j/ (Sharp Space Town; Japanese Only)
- **From PC**
  http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html (SHARP ケータイ dash is available in Japanese only.)

Precautions

- To reduce risk of malfunction, use only recommended microSD™ Memory Cards.
- Turn handset power off before inserting or removing a Memory Card.
- Do not place labels or stickers on Memory Card. These items may affect card performance or result in lost information.
- Use an oil-based felt pen to write on Memory Card. Using a pencil or ballpoint pen may damage the card or result in lost information.
- Never disassemble or modify a Memory Card.
- Do not expose Memory Card to strong impacts, pressure or liquids.
- Do not touch Memory Card terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- Do not expose Memory Card to direct sunlight or excessive heat (e.g. inside vehicles, etc.).
- Do not expose Memory Card to static electricity or electrical noise.
- Keep a Memory Card away from dust or high humidity.
- Do not use in the presence of corrosive gases.
- Avoid heat sources and do not dispose of in fire.
- A Memory Card is a consumable item. Card performance deteriorates with usage.

Inserting & Removing Memory Card

Inserting

Turn handset power off. (Battery does not need to be removed.)

1 Remove cover (see P.1-16)

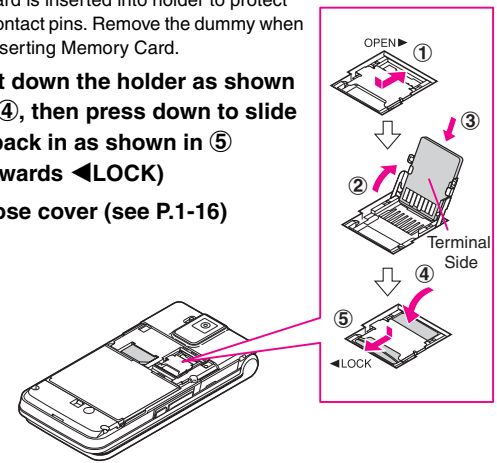
2 Press down and slide holder as shown in ① (towards OPEN▶)

3 Lift holder as shown in ②; insert card into holder fully (with terminals down and facing inward) as shown in ③

- At time of purchase, a plastic dummy card is inserted into holder to protect contact pins. Remove the dummy when inserting Memory Card.

4 Set down the holder as shown in ④, then press down to slide it back in as shown in ⑤ (towards ◀LOCK)

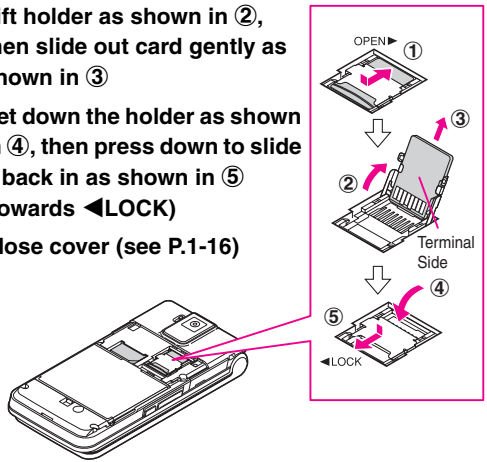
5 Close cover (see P.1-16)



Removing

Turn handset power off. (Battery does not need to be removed.)

1. **Remove cover (see P.1-16)**
2. **Press down and slide holder as shown in ① (towards OPEN▶)**
3. **Lift holder as shown in ②, then slide out card gently as shown in ③**
4. **Set down the holder as shown in ④, then press down to slide it back in as shown in ⑤ (towards ◀LOCK)**
5. **Close cover (see P.1-16)**



Note ▶

- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset; damage may result.
- When appears, Memory Card may not be connected properly; reinsert the card.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card holder; may damage handset/card.

Tip ▶

- Insert a Memory Card and turn handset power on. Standby appears. Memory Card load times vary by card size and the amount of information saved.
- When a Memory Card is not inserted, insert the dummy card for protection.
- Dummy card is designed exclusively for 705SH. Do not use for other devices.

Format Card

When using a new microSD™ Memory Card, format it on 705SH for use with 705SH before trying to save files, etc.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *Format Card*

1 Press [✉] Yes

Offline Mode is set.

■ When handset is connected to the Network, press [✉] Yes.

2 Enter Handset Code and press [■]

3 Press [✉] Yes

■ To cancel, press [○] No.

Note ▶

- Before formatting a Memory Card, make sure there is no important information saved on the card. Format Card deletes all files from Memory Card.
- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting.
- An improperly formatted Memory Card may not function as it should with 705SH.

Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset in case of accidental loss/alteration of data.

- All contents are copied to Memory Card as a single file. (File name is the date of transfer.)
- The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:
  - ■ Received Msg.
  - ■ Drafts
  - ■ Sent Messages
  - ■ Phone Book
  - ■ Contact Groups
  - ■ Calendar
  - ■ Tasks
  - ■ Text Templates
  - ■ Bookmarks
  - ■ User Dictionary
- Templates and Unsent Messages are not transferable.
- Select an item to back up or transfer all at once.

Tip ▶ Copy handset entries as backups, share information between microSD™ Memory Card-compatible handsets, or transfer entries to a newly purchased handset.

Precautions

- Backup/Restore is not available when battery is low or while handset is in use.
- Transmissions are blocked during Backup or Restore.
- When restoring data from Memory Card, select an item; when prompted, delete corresponding data on 705SH to proceed.
- Some items may not be transferable. Some backup files may not be usable on other Vodafone handsets or PCs, etc.
- When handset or Memory Card memory is low, entries may not transfer correctly.
- Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
- MMS Notice transfers as standard message and thus the remaining portion is not retrievable.
- Backup file contents can only be accessed when restored to handset.
- Observe the following when transferring data backed up on other Vodafone handsets to handset.
  - Messages may not transfer depending on the size.
  - Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts, Templates, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
  - Sky Mail may transfer as MMS depending on the Vodafone handset used for backup.
- Observe the following when transferring data backed up on handset to other Vodafone handsets.
  - Messages in Spam Folder are saved as standard received messages.
  - SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved or only the first entered recipient remains if transferred from Drafts.

Handset to Memory Card

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ *Backup*

1 Enter Handset Code and press ■

2 Press ✉ Yes

Offline Mode is set.

- When handset is connected to the Network, press ■.

3 Select an item and press ■

- ***Save phone book pictures as well?*** appears for ***Select All*** and ***Phone Book***. Press ✉ Yes or ↻ No.
- To cancel, press ↻ Cancel.

Memory Card to Handset

Handset data is overwritten after restoring.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *Backup/Restore* ➡ *Restore*

1 Enter Handset Code and press ■

2 Press ✉ Yes

Offline Mode is set.

When handset is connected to the Network, press ■.

3 Select an item and press ■

- Some items may not be selected.

For ***Select All***, select a file ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

4 Select a file and press ■

- If there is more than one file, check the date of transfer to select.
  Example: ***060817XX*** indicates the file was transferred on 17 August 2006. (XX: 00 - 99 or aa - zz)
- For ***Select All***, repeat Step 4 for each item.

To delete files on Memory Card, select one ➡ Press ✉ Delete ➡ Press ✉ Yes

5 Press ✉ Yes

To cancel, press ⟲ Cancel.

Tip ▶ For Tasks, due dates that cannot be set on 705SH are overwritten with the restored date and time.

Additional Function

Memory Status	Check Memory Card memory status

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Memory Status*

Select *Memory Card* ➡ Press ■

- A portion of Memory Card is reserved for storing copyright information, etc.

SD Local Contents	Open HTML files on Memory Card to access Mobile Internet sites

■Available only when HTML files are saved on Memory Card.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *SD Local Contents*

Select a title ➡ Press ■

- SD Local Contents are saved in PRIVATE/VODAFONE/Local Contents folder when viewed on PCs.

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) is a standard specification for requesting prints from digital cameras. Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.

- DPOF does not support images obtained via Web, MMS, etc.
- If Memory Card capacity becomes insufficient while in use, a warning message appears. Delete files and try again.
- For printing procedures, see the printer manual.

Selecting Images & Prints

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *DPOF* ➡ *Number of Copies* ➡ *For Each Pictures*

1 Select a folder and press ■

Thumbnails appear.

2 Use ⊹ to select an image and press ✉ Count

- To open images, select one ➡ Press ■
  - Press CLEAR/TRACFONE to return.

3 Enter a number of copies to print (00 - 99) and press ■

- To return, press CLEAR/TRACFONE ➡ Press CLEAR/TRACFONE
- To cancel, enter ***00*** ➡ Press ■

4 Repeat Steps 2 - 3 for other images

5 Press ⊡ Done

Note ▶

- DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on 705SH.
- Some settings may not be supported depending on the printer or printing services.
- Process may take a while if print settings are made for many images.
- If image files are deleted or renamed on PCs or other devices, print settings change. Perform Reset Settings (see **P.8-24**) and start over with settings.

Print Settings

For All Pictures	Apply a number to all DCF images to print the same number of copies

Default 0 Copy each

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *DPOF* ➡ *Number of Copies* ➡ *For All Pictures*

Enter a number (01 - 99) ➡ Press ■

Add Date	Add dates to prints

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *DPOF* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Add Date*

Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Index Print	Create Index Print (a print with thumbnails)

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *DPOF* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Index Print*

Choose *On* (require) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Check Settings	View current print settings

Main Menu	▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *DPOF*

Select *Check Settings* ➡ Press ■

Reset Settings	Reset DPOF settings

Main Menu	▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Memory Card* ➡ *DPOF*

Select *Reset Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Additional Settings

Mode Settings

Activate Normal, Meeting, Activity, Car, Headset or Manner mode to change multiple 705SH settings at one time; each mode is a basket of defaults tailored to each usage pattern.

Activating a Mode

Mode Settings	Select from six modes

Default Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Mode Settings*

Select a mode ➡ Press ■

Customising Modes

Personalise	Customise volume, ringtone/ringvideo, system sounds, vibration and Small Light settings for each mode

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Mode Settings*

Select a mode ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Personalise* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Customise settings (see P.9-9 "Volume" to P.9-11 "Warning Tone & Power On/Off Sound")

Any Key Answer	Activate or cancel Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**) for each mode

Default Normal/Meeting/Activity/Manner: Off, Car/Headset: On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Mode Settings*

Select a mode ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Personalise* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Any Key Answer* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* (activate) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Answer Phone	Activate or cancel Answer Phone for incoming calls in Manner mode

■ Available for Manner mode only.

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Mode Settings*

Select *Manner* ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Personalise* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Answer Phone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* (activate) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ In Manner mode, Answer Phone setting in Mode Settings takes priority over that in Tools (see **P.2-9**).

Reset

Set to Default	Reset settings for each mode

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Mode Settings*

Select a mode ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Set to Default* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Display

Display Settings

Wallpaper	Use Wallpaper to show an image in Standby

Default Side Mirror

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (▭) ➡ *Display* ➡ *Wallpaper*

Preset Images

Select *Preset Pictures* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ■

Data Folder Images

Select *My Pictures*, *DCIM* or *Other Documents* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an image ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

- For images smaller or larger than Display, select ***Centred***, ***Full Screen*** or ***Fit Image*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Cancelling

Select *Blank* ➡ Press ■

Restoring Custom Screen Wallpaper

■ When Wallpaper is set while Custom Screen is active, Wallpaper takes priority over Custom Screen Wallpaper. (Custom Screen remains active.)
To restore Custom Screen Wallpaper, follow these steps after opening Wallpaper menu.
Select *Custom Screen* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Note ▶
- Some images may be incompatible/not appear correctly.
- When a V-application is set as Screensaver, Wallpaper may not appear.

Tip ▶ Using Wallpaper shortens Battery Time.

System Graphics	Use images for Power On/Off, incoming calls and Alarm windows

Default Power On/Power Off: Preset Animation
Voice Call/Video Call/Alarm: Pattern 1

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (▭) ➡ *Display* ➡ *System Graphics*

Power On/Power Off

Select *Power On* or *Power Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Preset Animation*, *My Pictures* or *Other Documents* ➡ Press ■

- For ***My Pictures*** and ***Other Documents***, select an image ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Incoming Calls/Alarm

Select *Voice Call*, *Video Call* or *Alarm* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select from *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 3*, *My Pictures* or *Other Documents* ➡ Press ■

- For ***My Pictures*** and ***Other Documents***, select an image ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

• Select ***My Pictures*** or ***Other Documents*** to use images in Data Folder. If a rectangle appears, use ✥ to specify display area and press ■.

Note ▶ Images may not appear for incoming calls/Alarm while messaging with a V-application paused.

Restoring Custom Screen System Graphics

■ When System Graphics are set while Custom Screen is active, System Graphics take priority over Custom Screen System Graphics. (Custom Screen remains active.)
To restore to Custom Screen System Graphics for ***Voice Call***, ***Video Call*** or ***Alarm***, follow these steps after opening the corresponding menu.
Select *Custom Screen* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Note ▶
- Ringtone and ringvideo images for Mode Settings may take priority over System Graphics for incoming calls.
- Ringtone, ringvideo and Picture images for Phone Book entries take priority over System Graphics for incoming calls with caller ID.

Font Settings — Change font size/weight for menus, text entry, mail messages and Web

Default Font Size: Standard, Font Weight: Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📱)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *Font Settings*

Font Size

Select *Font Size* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ■

Font Weight

Select *Font Weight* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a weight ➡ Press ■

- Selected font weight applies to all windows.

Tip ▶ Some windows may not support Font Settings.

Clock/ Calendar — Show or hide Clock/Calendar in Standby

Default Clock (M)

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📱)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *Standby Display* ➡ *Clock/Calendar*

Select a type ➡ Press ■

■Calendar Contents

Clock + 1 Month

Current Date
- Highlighted

Scheduled Date
- Underlined (see **P.11-2** "Calendar" for schedules)

Holiday
- Appears in red

Note ▶
- Calendar appears on Wallpaper.
- Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of May 2006. (Spring Equinox Day and Autumnal Equinox Day are gazetted on 1 February of the previous year, and thus may differ from dates scheduled on handset.)

Tip ▶ When a V-application is set as Screensaver, Calendar may not appear.

Show Indicators	Show or hide indicators/Soft Keys in Standby

Default Status Area: On, Softkey Area: Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Display* ➡ *Standby Display* ➡ *Show Indicators*

Select *Status Area* or *Softkey Area* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Show Operator Name	Show or hide the name of your service provider (***Vodafone JP***, etc.) in Standby

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Display* ➡ *Standby Display* ➡ *Show Operator Name*

Choose *On* (name appears) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Greeting Message	Create a short text message to appear on Display each time handset power is activated

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Display* ➡ *Greeting Message*

Edit Message

Select *Edit Message* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a message ➡ Press ■

- Enter up to 10 characters.

Switch On/Off

Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Language Setting

Language	Switch handset interface between Japanese and English

Default Automatic

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ ***言語選択***

Select *Automatic, English* or ***日本語* ➡ Press ■**

- For ***Automatic***, interface language switches according to language information on USIM Card.

Custom Screens

Download and install applications that load single-themed handset Wallpaper, menu windows, indicators, ringtones and more, all at the same time.

- In addition to preloaded Custom Screens, use Custom Screens downloaded via Web.
- See **P.9-7** to use preloaded Custom Screens (***Cheerful***, ***Metallic*** and ***Simple***).
- ***カスタモご紹介*** (📖) in handset Data Folder (Custom Screens) opens a list of downloadable Custom Screens, which is also a doorway to ***カスタモ for 705SH*** Mobile Internet site offering Custom Screens for 705SH.
- ***Cheerful*** is installed by default.

Downloading Custom Screens

To download Custom Screens, open handset Data Folder (Custom Screens).

- Some Custom Screens are fee-based.
- To use fee-based Custom Screens, download Custom Screen Keys to handset (see right).
- Custom Screens and Custom Screen Keys are downloaded via Web. Make sure signal is strong.
- Custom Screens can also be downloaded via ***カスタモ*** (http://www.custamo.com/) using a PC.

Note ▶ Read information (Custom Screen Key price, expiry date, etc.) on Custom Screen download page.

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Custom Screens*

1 Select *Download* and press ■

705SH connects to the Network and ***カスタモ for 705SH*** appears.

To view a list of downloadable Custom Screens first, select ***カスタモご紹介*** (📖) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

2 Download a Custom Screen

- Read through information on the site.
- When using a PC, download a Custom Screen to the following directory on a Memory Card. Do not change file name, extension, etc.
  - PRIVATE/VODAFONE/My Items/Themes

Purchasing Custom Screen Keys

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Custom Screens* and press ■

Available Custom Screens appear.

- Fee-based Custom Screen Indicators:

Key Found	⊸	Key Not Found	⊸

- ℹ appears for the current Custom Screen.

To switch between 705SH and Memory Card, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change to Phone*** or ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■

2 Select a Custom Screen for which to download the Key and press ✉ Options

- Select one with ⊸.

3 Select *Activate* and press ■

4 Press ✉ Actvte

705SH connects to the Network and download page appears.

- Custom Screen Key download page contains the following information:
  - Custom Screen Key price
  - Payment method
  - Terms of service
  - Link to customer enquiry service

To cancel, press ⊡ Cancel.

5 Read through terms of service and download Custom Screen Key following online instructions

6 After download, press [✉] OK

Data Folder (Custom Screens) returns.

Delete	Delete Custom Screen and Custom Screen Key

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Custom Screens*

Select a Custom Screen ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

- To delete the corresponding Custom Screen Key at the same time, press [✉] Yes.
  - To cancel, press [○] No. (Only Custom Screen will be deleted.)

- Custom Screen Keys cannot be deleted independently.
- Delete ***カスタモご紹介*** ([▤]) as needed.

Web Access	Access Custom Screen source sites

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder* ➡ *Custom Screens*

Select a Custom Screen ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Web Access* ➡ Press [■]

Custom Screen Setup

Custom Screen setup may take some time. (Pressing [☎] does not cancel setup.)

Preset Custom Screens

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings ([↔])* ➡ *Custom Screens* ➡ *Preset Screens*

1 Select *Cheerful*, *Metallic* or *Simple* and press [■]

Custom Screens in Data Folder

Main Menu ▶ *Data Folder*

1 Select *Custom Screens* and press [■]

Available Custom Screens appear.
(Fee-based Custom Screen Indicators: see **P.9-6**)

To switch between 705SH and Memory Card, press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Change to Phone*** or ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press [■]

2 Select a Custom Screen and press [■]

- Custom Screens with [✎] cannot be set.
- Select a Custom Screen and press [✉] Options to open properties, change file names or copy/move to other folders (see **P.8-6**, **P.8-8**, **P.8-9**).

3 Press [■]

Custom Screen is set and Data Folder (Custom Screens) returns.

Note ▶
- Some Custom Screens may not contain files for Wallpaper, System Graphics, ringtones or ringvideos; default settings apply for these functions.
- Custom Screen setup may fail when battery is low or depending on the contents.

Tip ▶ Once installed, Custom Screen remains active even after Memory Card is removed or replaced with another.

Light Settings

Backlight — Select Display and Keypad Backlight illumination time or Display Brightness

Default Time Out: 15 seconds, Brightness: Level 2

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Display* ➡ *Backlight*

Backlight Illumination Time

Select *Time Out* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ■

To disable Backlight, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

Display Brightness

Select *Brightness* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ↕ to adjust level ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ Keypad light Brightness is fixed.

Display Saving — Select a period of inactivity after which Display turns off

Default 2 minutes

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Display* ➡ *Display Saving*

Select a period ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ During a call, Display turns off/Backlight turns off automatically after Display Saving/Backlight time. To turn it back on, press a key other than 📞.

External Display Settings

Switch On/Off — Activate or deactivate External Display

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Display* ➡ *External Display* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

Choose *On* (activate) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Backlight — Select Backlight illumination time for External Display

Default 15 seconds

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Display* ➡ *External Display* ➡ *Backlight*

Select time ➡ Press ■

To disable Backlight, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

LCD Contrast — Adjust External Display Contrast from nine levels

Default Level 5

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Display* ➡ *External Display* ➡ *LCD Contrast*

Use ↕ to adjust level ➡ Press ■

Display Date & Time	Change External Display Clock view

Default Clock & Date

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *External Display* ➡ *Display Date&Time*

Select a type ➡ Press ■

- With 705SH closed, press Manner to toggle Clock view. (Display Date & Time setting is not affected.)

Caller Display	Show or hide caller's number or name on External Display

Default On

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Display* ➡ *External Display* ➡ *Caller Display*

Choose *On* (show) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Sounds & Alerts

Customising Handset Responses

Volume	Set volume level for handset functions

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ *Volume*

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ✣ to adjust level ➡ Press ■

- Select from five levels. When ***Increasing Volume*** is set, volume increases every four seconds from Level 1 to Level 5. ***Increasing Volume*** is not available for ***General Volume***.

Open Handset Volume Level

- Level 2 (or up to Level 2 for ***Increasing Volume***)
- Level 1 or lower in the following cases:
  - During calls, while calling/sending
  - During and within three seconds after Answer Phone message/Voice Memo playback
  - Within three seconds after calls

Ringtone/videos	Set ringtones or ringvideos for incoming communications

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ *Ringtone/videos*

Assign Tone in Preset Sounds

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Preset Sounds* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ■

To play tones, select one and press [Play].
- Press [Stop] to stop.

Assign Tone in Data Folder

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Ring Songs*·*Tones* or *Music* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ■

To play files, select one and press [Options] ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press ■
- Press [Back] to stop.

Assign Video

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Assign Video* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select video ➡ Press ■

To play video files, select one and press [Options] ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press ■
- Press [Back] to stop.

Duration (Not Available for Voice/Video Call)

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Duration* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time (01 - 99 seconds) ➡ Press ■

Restoring Custom Screen Ringtone/Ringvideo

When ringtone/ringvideo is set while Custom Screen is active, ringtone/ringvideo takes priority over Custom Screen ringtone/ringvideo. (Custom Screen remains active.)
To restore Custom Screen ringtone/ringvideo, select ***Custom Screen*** instead of ***Assign Tone*** or ***Assign Video*** and press ■.

Note ▶
- Some files may not be usable.
- Default ringtone/ringvideo may sound/play for Voice Calls when downloading files, streaming, etc.
- V-application set as Screensaver that also responds to incoming communications may take priority.
- Video files over 3 MB and 3GPP video cannot be set as ringvideo.

Vibration	Handset vibrates for incoming calls/mail

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ *Vibration*

Activating/Deactivating

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *On, Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- ***Link to Sound***: Handset vibrates only when Ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.

Vibration Pattern

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Vibration Pattern* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select from *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 5* ➡ Press ■

To check vibration patterns, select one and press [Check].
- Press [Stop] to stop.

Note ▶ Disable vibration when charging.

Event Light	Select whether to flash Small Light for incoming calls/mail

Default On

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ *Event Light*

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- ***Link to Sound***: Small Light flashes only when ringtone is a compatible SMAF file.

Status Light	Select whether to flash Small Light for missed incoming calls/mail

Default On

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ *Status Light*

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Customising System Sounds

Keypad Tones	A tone sounds when a key is pressed

Default Touch Tone

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ *System Sounds* ➡ *Keypad Tones*

Assign Touch Tone

Select *Touch Tone* ➡ Press ■

Assign a Pattern

Select *Pattern 1*, *Pattern 2* or *Pattern 3* ➡ Press ■

To check patterns, select one and press ✉ Play.

■ Press ✉ Stop to stop.

Disable Keypad Tones

Choose *Off* ➡ Press ■

Warning Tone & Power On/Off Sound	Select a tone to sound for errors or when turning power on/off as well as its duration

Default Warning Tone: Sound Effect 6 (0.5 seconds)
Power On/Off Sound: Sound Effect 8 (3 seconds)

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ *System Sounds*

Sound Patterns in Preset Sounds

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Tone* or *Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Preset Sounds* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ■

To play tones, select one and press ✉ Play.

■ Press ✉ Stop to stop.

Sound Patterns in Data Folder

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Tone* or *Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Ring Songs·Tones* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ■

To play files, select one and press [Options] ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press ■

■ Press [Back] to stop.

Duration

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Duration* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select/enter time ➡ Press ■

Disable Tone

Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Tone* or *Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *Off* ➡ Press ■

Additional Sound Settings

Ringer Output	Set ringer source when using Headphones, etc.

Default Earphone/Speaker

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Ringer Output*

Select *Earphone* or *Earphone/Speaker* ➡ Press ■

- Even if ***Earphone*** is selected, ringtone sounds from speaker when Headphones are not connected.

Earpiece Volume	Setting applies when placing/answering calls

Default Level 3

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Earpiece Volume*

Use [Navi] to adjust level ➡ Press ■

Date & Time

See indicated pages for these items.

World Clock	See P.11-14	Alarm	See P.11-10

Set Date/Time	Set the date and time

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Date & Time* ➡ *Set Date/Time*

When Time Format is *24 Hour*

Enter the year ➡ Enter the month ➡ Enter the day ➡ Enter the time ➡ Press ■

When Time Format is *12 Hour*

Enter the year ➡ Enter the month ➡ Enter the day ➡ Enter the time ➡ Use [Navi] to select am or pm ➡ Press ■

Note ▶

- Entry order varies by Date Format (see **P.9-13**). Use the letters below the entry fields as a guide.
- When removing the battery for replacement, etc., Clock settings remain. However, should the handset go without power for an extended period of time (approximately three days), Clock will need to be reset.

Tip ▶

- The day of the week is set automatically.
- When Clock has not been set, **--/--/-- --:--** appears for date and time in Call Log, etc.
- To correct numbers, use [Navi] to move cursor and re-enter digits.
- Choose a Clock type or use Calendar for Standby (see **P.9-4**).

Set Time Zone/ Daylight Saving	Change Time Zone or activate Daylight Saving

Default Time Zone: Tokyo, Daylight Saving: Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Date & Time*

Time Zone

Select *Set Time Zone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use 📞 to select a Time Zone ➡ Press ■

- If your zone is not preset, press ✉ Custom ➡ Enter city name (up to 16 characters) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use 📞 to select **+** or **-** ➡ Press 📞 ➡ Enter time difference ➡ Press ■

Daylight Saving

Select *Daylight Saving* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* ➡ Press ■

- To cancel, select ***Daylight Saving*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

• Activate Daylight Saving to advance handset local time by one hour.

Date/Time Format	Change date/time format

Default Time Format: 24 Hour, Date Format: Y/M/D

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Date & Time*

Time Format

Select *Time Format* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *24 Hour* or *12 Hour* ➡ Press ■

Date Format

Select *Date Format* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *D.M.Y*, *M-D-Y* or *Y/M/D* ➡ Press ■

Calendar Format	Select whether to start the week on Sunday or Monday

Default Sunday-Saturday

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Date & Time* ➡ *Calendar Format*

Select *Sunday-Saturday* or *Monday-Sunday* ➡ Press ■

Wake-up Alarm	Set handset to turn on automatically to announce Alarm Time

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Date & Time* ➡ *Wake-up Alarm*

Choose *On* ➡ Press ■

- To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

User Dictionary

Entries (Japanese Only)

Save frequently used words/phrases. Assign a reading (keyword) in hiragana to each entry. In text entry windows, enter a reading and convert. Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

- Save up to 100 entries.
- Save up to five words/phrases per reading.

New Entry	Save words/phrases to User Dictionary

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *New Entry*

Enter a word/phrase ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a reading (keyword) ➡ Press ■

- Enter up to 15 characters per word/phrase and eight characters in hiragana per reading.

Edit/Delete	Edit or delete entries

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Edit Dictionary*

Edit

Select a word/phrase ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit the word/phrase ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit reading ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Delete

Select a word/phrase ➡ Press ✉ Delete ➡ Press ✉ Yes

705SH Download Dictionary (Japanese Only)

Download specialised 705SH Download Dictionaries from Sharp Space Town Mobile Internet site (see **P.14-7**). Activate up to five dictionaries at one time to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among word suggestions.

Acquire Dictionary	Activate downloaded dictionary

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Acquire Dictionary*

Select from *Dictionary 1* to *Dictionary 5* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a dictionary ➡ Press ■

- To replace dictionaries, select one and press ■ ➡ Select a dictionary ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ Some dictionary files may not be usable.

Cancel	Cancel dictionary

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Acquire Dictionary*

Select a dictionary ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Cancel* ➡ Press ■

Info	View dictionary information

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📞) ➡ *User Dictionary* ➡ *Acquire Dictionary*

Select a dictionary ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Info* ➡ Press ■

- Press ■ to exit.

Handset Security

Face Recognition

Activate Face Recognition to lock 705SH automatically when it is turned on, closed and reopened in Standby or when Display turns back on after shutdown, etc. Match your face in the live camera image against saved portrait to unlock.

Precautions for capturing portrait/scanning face:

- **Make sure your face is clearly visible; facial features may be obscured by hair, coloured glasses, masks, etc.**
- **Face should be lit evenly and brightly (avoid backlight and strong light).**

Note ▶

- Identification accuracy is not guaranteed. Vodafone cannot be held liable for misuse or any damages associated with the use of Face Recognition.
- Handset Code is required to activate/cancel Face Recognition. Changing the code (see **P.9-20**) helps enhance security.

Saving User Information

Save a name and portrait as well as a question and an answer to the question. In case recognition fails, enter the answer to unlock 705SH.

- Save up to five users (with up to five portraits each).
- If no question or answer is saved, enter Handset Code to unlock 705SH.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (✉)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ *User Registration*

1 **Enter Handset Code and press ■**

2 **Select from *User 1* to *User 5* and press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *New Entry* and press ■**

- To edit user information, select ***User Edit*** ➡ Press ■
- To delete users, select ***Delete User*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

4 **Select *Name:* and press ■**

5 **Enter a name and press ■**

6 **Select *Register Riddle:* and press ■**

7 **Enter a question and press ■**

8 **Select *Register Answer:* and press ■**

9 **Enter the answer and press ■**

- Capture and save portrait if not already saved (see **P.9-16**).

10 **Press ⟲ Save to save**

Saving Portraits

Save up to five portraits per user. Change location, face angle, accessory, brightness, etc. for each shot.

- Saving multiple portraits increases recognition accuracy. However, security will be compromised.
- A person's portraits can be saved to multiple users; this may increase recognition accuracy.
- Look straight into lens and frame whole face with no expression; adjust face size (may not be saved if too small). Stay still until shooting is completed.
- Follow these steps after Step 9 on **P.9-15**.

1 Select *Face Image* and press ■

2 Select from *Image 1* to *Image 5* and press ✉ Capture

To overwrite saved portrait, press ✉ Yes.

To delete portraits, select one ➡ Press ⊙ Delete ➡ Press ✉ Yes

■ Deleting all portraits cancels Face Recognition.

3 Frame your face on Display and press ■

- Stay still until shooting is completed.
- If ***Cannot save. Please change the shooting condition.*** appears, start over from Step 2.

4 Press ✉ Yes

Portrait is saved.

- To save more, repeat Steps 2 - 4.
- To save user information, press CLEAR/FAVORITES then ⊙ Save.

Note ▶ Do not wear a mask when capturing portraits, even for use with ***Mask*** (see **P.9-18** "Security Level").

Activating & Cancelling

- Save a user beforehand.
- Face Recognition is ***Off*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (☎)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* or *Off* and press ■

2 Enter Handset Code and press ■

Tip ▶ Activate Face Recognition to lock 705SH automatically when it is turned on or when Display turns off automatically (e.g. 705SH is closed in Standby).

Scanning Face

Face Recognition window opens when: 705SH is turned on; closed in Standby then reopened; Display turns back on after shutdown, etc.

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover of Internal Camera with a soft cloth before use.
- 705SH may not lock when Display turns back on with a resumed function window/menu open. Face Recognition window opens when handset returns to Standby.

1 Face the Display

- To show operational tips, select ***Panda*** in Conductor Setting (see **P.9-18**).
- 705SH is unlocked when your face matches saved portrait.

When Face Recognition Fails

■ ***Function locking.*** appears. Follow these steps to unlock 705SH.
Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■
- To retry Face Recognition, press ✉ Recog.

■ When saved question appears, press ■, enter the answer and press ■.
- If the answer is incorrect, ***The Answer is wrong*** appears. Press ■ to re-enter the answer, or follow these steps to unlock 705SH.
Press ☏ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ When wearing a mask, set Security Level (see **P.9-18**) to ***Mask*** to make your face recognisable. However, security will be compromised.

Face Recognition Settings

Conductor Setting	Show or hide operational tips during recognition

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ *Conductor Setting*

Select *Off*, *Panda* or *Preview* ➡ Press ■

Off	***Please wait...*** appears
Panda	Panda graphic appears with operational tips
Preview	Internal Camera Viewfinder appears for guidance

Security Level	Select accuracy level

Default Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Face Recognition* ➡ *Security Level*

Select *High*, *Normal*, *Low* or *Mask* ➡ Press ■

High	Unsaved faces are least likely recognised by mistake; your face may be hard to recognise
Normal	Standard recognition accuracy
Low	Your face is most recognisable; unsaved faces are most likely recognised by mistake
Mask	705SH recognises faces with masks. (Accuracy is equal to that of ***Low***.)

PIN

For more information on PIN, see **P.1-6**.

PIN Entry	Select whether to require PIN every time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted)

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings* (📱) ➡ *Locks* ➡ *PIN Entry* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter PIN1 ➡ Press ■

PIN Lock

■ PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN1 or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times consecutively. To cancel PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, follow these steps.

Open a function requiring PIN1 or PIN2 ➡ Enter Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter new PIN1 or PIN2 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Re-enter PIN1 or PIN2 ➡ Press ■

- For information on Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code), contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- If PUK Code is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked. (Count continues even if handset power is turned off.)
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Change PIN	Change PIN1 or PIN2

■Activate PIN Entry first.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Locks*

PIN1

Select *PIN Entry* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Change PIN* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter current PIN1 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter new PIN1 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Re-enter new PIN1 ➡ Press ■

PIN2

Select *Change PIN2* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter current PIN2 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter new PIN2 ➡ Press ■ ➡ Re-enter new PIN2 ➡ Press ■

Handset Locks

Handset Lock	Activate Handset Lock to require Handset Code each time handset power is turned on

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Handset Lock*

Choose *On* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

■To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Handset Lock is active. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls".

Function Lock	Restrict access to handset functions

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Function Lock*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

■To unlock, enter Handset Code in Standby or during a call ➡ Press ■

- Function Lock remains active even if handset power is deactivated, then reactivated.

When Function Lock is Active

■In Standby, press 📴 for 2+ seconds to deactivate handset power, ■ for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Keypad Lock, 0 - 9 to enter Handset Code or CLEAR/BACK to edit Handset Code entry.

■During a call, press 📴 to end the call, ✉ or ■ to show/hide Options or switch images during Video Calls, 🔄 to mute/unmute Microphone, 📞 to switch between callers in Call Waiting, 0 - 9 to enter Handset Code or CLEAR/BACK to edit Handset Code entry.

■When a call arrives, press ✉ to show Options. Answer calls by pressing 📞 or keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**), or reject calls by pressing 📴. Press 🔄 to forward incoming calls (when ***No Answer*** is set for Diverts).

Note ▶ Emergency calls (110, etc.) are possible even when Function Lock is active. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls".

Phone Book Lock	Protect Phone Book entries from accidental alteration and restrict access to Phone Book information

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (✉)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Phone Book Lock*

Choose *On* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

- To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ When Phone Book Lock is active, the following Phone Book operations are disabled:

- Searching, saving, editing and dialling, including Speed Dial (see **P.4-14**).

Secret Mode

Activate Secret Mode to open Secret Mode entries.

Show Secret Data	Activate or cancel Secret Mode

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (✉)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Show Secret Data*

Choose *On* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

- To cancel Secret Mode, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ Do not save confidential information in Phone Book/schedule entries. Handset Code and thus Secret Mode entries may be compromised.

When Secret Mode is Off

- Phone Book Names/Picture images do not appear for incoming calls/mail from numbers/addresses in Secret Mode entries. Personal ringtones/ringvideos are disabled. Names for numbers in Secret Mode entries do not appear in Call Log or list of received messages.

Changing Handset Code

Chng Handset Code	Whenever necessary, change Handset Code

Default 9999

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (✉)* ➡ *Locks* ➡ *Chng Handset Code*

Enter current Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter new Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Re-enter new Handset Code ➡ Press ■

Reset

Reset Settings	Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Master Reset* ➡ *Reset Settings*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- Phone Book entries are unaffected.
- A confirmation appears (before entering Handset Code) in the following cases. Press ✉ Yes to proceed.
  - ■ V-application is active
  - ■ Music Player is active
  - ■ Bluetooth® is active
  - ■ Infrared is active

Note ▶ Some default settings may not be restored.

Reset All	Clear all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (📞)* ➡ *Master Reset* ➡ *Reset All*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- A confirmation appears (before entering Handset Code) in the following cases. Press ✉ Yes to proceed.
  - ■ V-application is active
  - ■ Music Player is active
  - ■ Bluetooth® is active
  - ■ Infrared is active

Note ▶
- Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Handset Code returns to the default setting. Reset All deletes downloaded V-applications.
- ***カスタモご紹介*** (📰) in Data Folder (Custom Screens) and V-applications are restored.

Call Settings

See indicated pages for these items.

Voicemail/Diverts	See **P.12-4**, **P.12-2**	**Show My Number**	See **P.12-10**
Call Waiting	See **P.12-5**	**Call Barring**	See **P.12-7**

International Call

Int'l Prefix	Save frequently used international prefix

Default 0046010

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📞)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ *Int'l Prefix*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a prefix ➡ Press ■

Country Codes	Change, add or delete Country Codes

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📞)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ *Country Codes*

Change

Select a country ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Change* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a country name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter country code ➡ Press ■

Add

Select a blank entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a country name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter country code ➡ Press ■

Delete

Select a country ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Tip ▶ For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Auto Add Code	Add a preset country code automatically when placing calls

Default Off/Country Code: 81 (Japan)

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📞)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Int'l Calling* ➡ *Auto Add Code*

Activating/Deactivating

Select *Switch On/Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Set Country Code

Select *Country Code* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a country ➡ Press ■

- To enter a country code, select ***Enter Code*** in Country Code list ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a country code ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ When Auto Add Code is active, preset country code is added to all phone numbers (except emergency call numbers) unless **+** is included.

Additional Settings

Minute Minder	Handset beeps once each minute during calls

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📞)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Minute Minder*

Choose *On* (handset beeps) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- Handset beeps every minute.

Display Call Cost	Show or hide Call Cost after each call

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📞)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Time & Cost* ➡ *Display Call Cost*

Choose *On* (Call Cost appears) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Call Time Counter	Show or hide elapsed Call Time during a call

Default On

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📞)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Time & Cost* ➡ *Call Time Counter*

Choose *On* (Call Time appears) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Connectivity

Bluetooth®

Getting Started

Bluetooth® is a wireless technology that allows 705SH to communicate with other 705SH within ten metres or with other compatible devices (PCs, mobile phones, handsfree devices, etc.). In this chapter, "files" refers collectively to the following: Bookmarks, Tasks, Text Templates, Phone Book and Calendar entries; Messaging and Data Folder files.

Handset Bluetooth® Specifications:

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver 1.2
Bluetooth® Profiles Supported	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile ObjectPush Profile File Transfer Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2

Note ▶ Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.

- Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
- Depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices, connection or data transfers may fail, or operational procedures, display content and actual operations may differ from those described in this manual.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations depending on the status of connected devices or signal conditions.
- For details about headset/handsfree devices, see the device manuals.

Precautions

- Bluetooth® connections are available with compatible devices supporting the same profile.
- Bring handsets to within ten metres. Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate is affected by distance between handsets, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.
- Bluetooth® operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band. Depending on the status of other devices used in the spectrum, Bluetooth® connection may slow down/terminate, or the range may decrease.
- Connect 705SH to one device at a time via Bluetooth®.

Activating Bluetooth®

Activate Bluetooth® before receiving files or connecting handset to handsfree devices.
Bluetooth® is ***Off*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* and press ■

appears.

To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

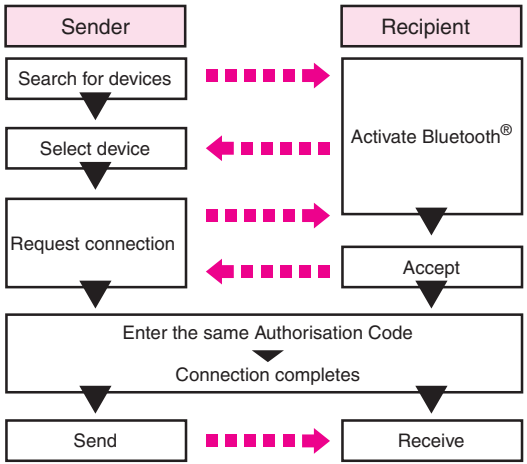
■ When transmission is in progress, press ✉ Yes.

Note ▶ Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests from other devices or to receive files; these functions are disabled even in Standby if Function Lock/Keypad Lock is active or firmware update is in progress.

Bluetooth® Connection

Activate Bluetooth® (see **P.10-2**) on recipient device. Connection starts when a request is received from the other device. (Authorisation Code may be required.)

■Example



Authorisation Code

■ Authorisation Codes (4 to 16 digits) are specific for Bluetooth® connection. Pairing is possible when Authorisation Codes of both devices match.
- Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

Device Search & Pairing

Search for Bluetooth® devices for pairing. Paired devices are automatically registered to handset.
- Authorisation Codes are not necessary for paired devices.
- Search for up to 16 devices at a time.
- Device search is disabled if 32 devices are already registered.
- Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth*

1 Select *Search for Devices* and press ■

Found devices are listed after search. (The previous search result appears, if any.)
- Device Indicators:
  : PC : Wireless headset : PDA
  : Handsfree device : Mobile phone : Printer
  : Others

Press Cancel to cancel.

2 Select a device and press ■

When transmission is in progress, press Yes.

3 Enter the same Authorisation Code (4 to 16 digits) for handset and the other device and press ■

When pairing is complete, ***Pairing is successful.*** appears and handset returns to Standby.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorisation Code.
- Complete code entry within 30 seconds.

Pairing with Handsfree Devices

■ Start device search with handsfree devices for pairing.
Handset receives a connection request ➡ Press [✉] Yes ➡ Enter Authorisation Code ➡ Press [■]

- Activate Bluetooth® (see **P.10-2**) on handset and set Visibility (see below) to ***Show My Phone***.

Opening Paired Device List

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth*

1 Select *Paired Devices* and press [■]

List of all paired devices appears.

- To open list of handsfree devices only, press [⇥].
- To rename paired devices, select one ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Change Name*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter name (up to 16 characters) ➡ Press [■]
- To delete paired devices, select one ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

Visibility

Allow other Bluetooth® devices to find 705SH during device search.

- Set Visibility to ***Hide My Phone*** to hide 705SH from other Bluetooth® devices.
- Visibility is set to ***Show My Phone*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *Visibility*

1 Select *Show My Phone* or *Hide My Phone* and press [■]

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer files one at a time. Received files are saved to corresponding functions.
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
Receive Folder	Receive a folder and its contents. Folders are saved to Data Folder. (705SH does not support sending folders.)

Note ▶

- During infrared transfers or Bluetooth® transmissions, handset automatically enters Offline Mode. Thus transfers are disabled while receiving calls/messages, during calls, while using Web or Media Player, while editing mail, etc. Offline Mode is cancelled after transfers.
- Some files may not be saved correctly.

Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	In One File transfers, the following settings are lost: Category, Tone/Video, Vibration and Secret. All File transfer includes My Details. Picture setting may be lost depending on the image.

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Calendar	Available	Available[1]	In One File transfers, Reminder tone and Secret Mode settings are lost. Entries with start date/time that cannot be set on 705SH are lost.
Tasks	Available	Available[1]	In One File transfers, Reminder tone and Secret Mode settings are lost. Entries with due date/time that cannot be set on 705SH are overwritten with the date/time of transfer.
Text Templates	Available[2]	Available	
Bookmarks	N/A[3]	Available	
Received Msg.	N/A[3]	Available[4]	
Sent Messages	N/A[3]	Available	
Drafts	N/A[3]	Available[5]	
Data Folder	Available	Available[6]	Copy protected files are not transferable. Send files from DCIM folder one at a time; received DCIM folder files are saved to Pictures folder.

[1]In All File transfers, Calendar and Tasks are sent together from ***Appointments/Tasks***.
[2]Only receiving files is supported.
[3]Received files are saved to Other Documents folder as unknown files and cannot be used as Bookmarks or messages.
[4]All File transfers save Spam Folder messages to the incoming message folder on recipient Vodafone handsets (except 705SH) and MMS Notice as SMS messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
[5]In All File transfers, SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved on recipient Vodafone handsets (except 705SH), or only the first entered recipient remains.
[6]Receive folders one at a time into handset Data Folder.

Note ▶
- Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
- Transfer most Memory Card Data Folder files one at a time. Send DCIM folder files one by one; received DCIM files are automatically saved in Pictures folder.
- Templates and Unsent Messages are not transferable.
- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts, Templates, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
- Sky Mail may be received as MMS on 705SH depending on the sender Vodafone handset.

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file from Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks or Data Folder (see **P.10-4** "Transferable Files").

1 Select a file and press [✉] Options

2 Select *Send*, *Send Entry* or *Send My Card* and press [■]

3 Select *Via Bluetooth* and press [■]

- When there is no entry in Paired Devices, device search starts.

To send files to unpaired devices, select ***More Devices*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select ***Refresh*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Device search starts

4 Select a device and press [■]

When transmission is in progress, press [✉] Yes.

5 Prepare recipient device

6 Press [✉] Yes

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts.

When requested, enter Authorisation Code ➡ Press [■]

Receiving

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* and press [■]

Bluetooth® is activated.

2 When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears

To accept connection request from unpaired devices, press [✉] Yes ➡ Enter Authorisation Code ➡ Press [■]

3 Press [✉] Yes

Offline Mode is set.

4 Transfer starts and confirmation appears

Press [○] Cancel to cancel.

Press [☎] to end.

5 Press [✉] Yes **to save**

To cancel transfer, press [○] No ➡ Press [✉] Yes

For Data Folder files, select ***Phone*** or ***Memory Card*** ➡ Press [■]

All File Transfer

Sending

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth*

1 Select *Send All* and press [■]

- When there is no entry in Paired Devices, device search starts.

To send files to unpaired devices, select ***More Devices*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select ***Refresh*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Device search starts

2 Select a device and press [■]

When transmission is in progress, press [✉] Yes.

3 Press [✉] Yes

Offline Mode is set.

4 Enter Handset Code and press [■]

5 Prepare recipient device

6 Select an item and press [■]

Transfer starts.

When requested, enter Authorisation Code ➡ Press [■]

For Phone Book, ***Picture data in Phone Book transfer?*** appears. Press [✉] Yes or [○] No.

■Receiving

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* and press ■

Bluetooth® is activated.

2 When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears

- To accept connection request from unpaired devices, press ✉ Yes ➡ Enter Authorisation Code ➡ Press ■

3 Press ✉ Yes

Offline Mode is set.

4 Transfer starts and confirmation appears

- Press ⊙ Cancel to cancel.
- Press ☎ to end.

5 *Adding Files*

1 Select *As New Items* and press ■

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- Press ⊙ Cancel to cancel.
- Press ☎ to end.

Overwriting Existing Files

1 Select *Delete All & Save* and press ■

2 Press ✉ Yes

3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- When Phone Book is overwritten, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

- Press ⊙ Cancel to cancel.
- Press ☎ to end.

Receiving Folders

Receive folders from compatible devices and save to handset Data Folder.

- 705SH does not support sending folders.
- 705SH receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or a folder with the same name already exists in the same layer as that of sender's.
- For sender's procedures, see the device manual.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* and press ■

Bluetooth® is activated.

2 When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears

- To accept connection request from unpaired devices, press ✉ Yes ➡ Enter Authorisation Code ➡ Press ■

3 Press ✉ Yes

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, handset returns to Standby.

- Press ⊙ Cancel to cancel.
- Press ☎ to end.

Connecting Handsfree Devices

Pair with handsfree devices beforehand (see **P.10-3**).

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *Paired Devices*

1 Press [□•]

List of paired handsfree devices appears.

2 Select a device and press [■]

The device is connected and ☑ (checked) appears.

- When transmission is in progress, press [✉] Yes.
- To disconnect, select a device ➡ Press [■]
- To rename paired devices, select one ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Change Name*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter name ➡ Press [■]

Sound Output

■ Switch sound output between handset and handsfree devices.

While talking on the phone, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Transfer Audio* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *To Handset* or *To Bluetooth* ➡ Press [■]

- Select ***To Handset*** to talk on handset.
- If ***To Bluetooth*** is selected while a handsfree device is not connected, list of paired handsfree devices appears.

Note ▶

- While talking on handsfree devices, adjust volume on the device.
- Place calls from handsfree devices while handset is in Standby.

Tip ▶

- Devices marked with ☑ reconnect to handset when placing or receiving calls.
- ☐ indicates that the device is not selected. When ☐ is set to the connected device, a confirmation appears.

Bluetooth® Settings

Device Name — Specify a Bluetooth® name for handset

Default Vodafone 705SH

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ *Device Name*

Enter name ➡ Press [■]

- Enter up to 16 characters. (Pictographs are not available.)

Bluetooth Timeout — Set idle time after which Bluetooth® is cancelled

Default No Timeout

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ *Bluetooth Timeout*

Select time ➡ Press [■]

- To cancel, select ***No Timeout*** ➡ Press [■]

Handsfree Setting	Select whether to talk handsfree when placing calls from handset

Default Handsfree mode

Main Menu	▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ *Handsfree Setting*

Select *Private mode* or *Handsfree mode* ➡ Press ■

- When placing calls from handsfree devices, only handsfree conversation is available regardless of setting.

OPP Authentication	Select whether or not to require Authorisation Code for file transfers

Default On

Main Menu	▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings* ➡ *OPP Authentication*

Choose *On* (require) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Device Details	Open Bluetooth®-related handset properties

Main Menu	▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *My Device Settings*

Select *Device Details* ➡ Press ■

Infrared

Getting Started

Infrared is a wireless technology that allows 705SH to communicate with other compatible devices (PCs, mobile phones, etc.).

In this chapter, "files" refers collectively to the following: Bookmarks, Tasks, Text Templates, Phone Book and Calendar entries; Messaging and Data Folder files.

- 705SH complies with IrMC 1.1, but some files may not be exchanged.
- Infrared transfers are disabled while sending/receiving mail or using Web.
- Transfers in direct sunlight, under fluorescent lighting or near infrared equipment may fail.

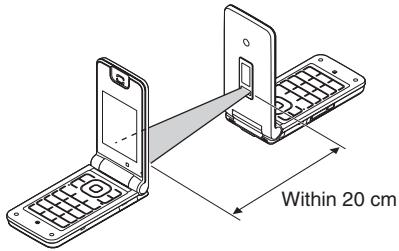
Tip ▶ When transfer fails, ***Device not found. Reconnect?*** appears. Take the precautions on **P.10-10** and press [Yes] to try again.

Authorisation Code

■ Authorisation Codes (four digits) are specific for infrared transfers. All File transfers are possible when Authorisation Codes of both devices match.

Precautions

- Align Infrared Ports within 20 centimetres with no obstructions between handsets.



- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.
- Dust/oil may impair file transfers; clean Infrared Ports with a soft cloth beforehand.

Transferring Files via Infrared

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer files one at a time. Received files are saved to corresponding functions.
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
Receive Folder	Receive a folder and its contents. Folders are saved to Data Folder. (705SH does not support sending folders.)

Note ▶
- Transfers are disabled while using Web or Media Player, while editing mail or files, etc.
- Some files may not be saved in whole or part.

Transferable Files

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Phone Book	Available	Available	In One File transfers, the following settings are lost: Category, Tone/Video, Vibration and Secret. Picture setting may be lost depending on the image.
Calendar	Available	Available[1]	In One File transfers, Reminder tone and Secret Mode settings are lost. Entries with start date/time that cannot be set on 705SH are lost.
Tasks	Available	Available[1]	In One File transfers, Reminder tone and Secret Mode settings are lost. Entries with due date/time that cannot be set on 705SH are overwritten with the date/time of transfer.

[1]In All File transfers, Calendar and Tasks are sent together from ***Appointments/Tasks***.

Function	One File	All Files	Notes
Text Templates	Available[2]	Available	
Bookmarks	N/A[3]	Available	
Received Msg.	N/A[3]	Available[4]	
Sent Messages	N/A[3]	Available	
Drafts	N/A[3]	Available[5]	
Data Folder	Available	Available[6]	Copy protected files are not transferable. Send files from DCIM folder one at a time; received DCIM folder files are saved to Pictures folder.

[2]Only receiving files is supported.

[3]Received files are saved to Other Documents folder as unknown files and cannot be used as Bookmarks or messages.

[4]All File transfers save Spam Folder messages to the incoming message folder on recipient Vodafone handsets (except 705SH) and MMS Notice as SMS messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.

[5]In All File transfers, SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved on recipient Vodafone handsets (except 705SH), or only the first entered recipient remains.

[6]Receive folders one at a time into handset Data Folder.

Note ▶

- Handset stores up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining entries will not be received.
- Transfer most Memory Card Data Folder files one at a time. Send DCIM folder files one by one; received DCIM files are automatically saved in Pictures folder.
- Templates and Unsent Messages are not transferable.
- Messages may not be received depending on the size.
- Handset stores up to 500 messages between Drafts, Templates, Unsent Messages and Sent Messages. If the limit is reached during a transfer, the remaining messages will not be received.
- Sky Mail may be received as MMS on 705SH depending on the sender Vodafone handset.

One File Transfer

Sending

Send one file from Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks or Data Folder (see **P.10-10** "Transferable Files").

1 Select a file and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Send*, *Send Entry* or *Send My Card* and press ■

3 Select *Via Infrared* and press ■

4 Prepare recipient device

5 Press ✉ Yes

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts.
When finished, file list returns.

■Receiving

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Infrared* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Select *On (5 min.)* and press ■

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- Acquire infrared transmission within five minutes.

2 When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears

3 Press [✉] Yes

Offline Mode is set.

4 Transfer starts and confirmation appears

- Press [○] Cancel to cancel.
- Press [☎] to end.

5 Press [✉] Yes to save

- To cancel transfer, press [○] No ➡ Press [✉] Yes
- For Data Folder files, select ***Phone*** or ***Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■

Note ▶ Handset must be in Standby to receive files; this function is disabled even in Standby if Function Lock/Keypad Lock is active or firmware update is in progress.

All File Transfer

■Sending

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Infrared*

1 Select *Send All* and press ■

2 Press [✉] Yes

Offline Mode is set.

3 Enter Handset Code and press ■

4 Select an item and press ■

5 Prepare recipient device

6 Enter Authorisation Code and press ■

Transfer starts. When finished, Send All menu returns.

- For Phone Book, ***Picture data in Phone Book transfer?*** appears. Press [✉] Yes or [○] No.

■Receiving

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Infrared* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Select *On (5 min.)* and press ■

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- Acquire infrared transmission within five minutes.

2 When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears

3 Press [✉] Yes

Offline Mode is set.

4 Enter Authorisation Code and press ■

- Enter the same Authorisation Code as sender's.

5 Transfer starts and confirmation appears

- Press [Cancel] to cancel.
- Press [End] to end.

6 ***Adding Files***

1 Select *As New Items* and press [●]

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- Press [Cancel] to cancel.
- Press [End] to end.

Overwriting Existing Files

1 Select *Delete All & Save* and press [●]

2 Press [✉] Yes

3 Enter Handset Code and press [●]

When transfer completes, handset returns to Standby.

- When Phone Book is overwritten, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

- Press [Cancel] to cancel.
- Press [End] to end.

Receiving Folders

Receive folders from compatible devices and save to handset Data Folder.

- 705SH does not support sending folders.
- 705SH receives folders when it can newly create a folder, or a folder with the same name already exists in the same layer as that of sender's.
- For sender's procedures, see the device manual.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Infrared* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Select *On (5 min.)* and press [●]

Infrared is activated and handset returns to Standby.

- Acquire infrared transmission within five minutes.

2 When connection is requested, *Calling not available during operation, OK?* appears

3 Press [✉] Yes

Offline Mode is set and transfer starts. When finished, handset returns to Standby.

- If a folder with the same name already exists, press [✉] Yes or [Cancel] No.
- Press [Cancel] to cancel.
- Press [End] to end.

Mass Storage

Activate Mass Storage and connect 705SH to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from 705SH.

- Activating Mass Storage activates Offline Mode.
- Mass Storage is not available when battery is low, when a V-application is paused or while Music Player is active.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity*

1 Select *Mass Storage* and press ■

Calling not available during operation, OK? appears.

2 Press ✉ Yes

3 Connect 705SH to a PC via USB Cable

- If it is already connected, remove it then reconnect it.

4 Press ⟲ Cancel to exit

5 Press ✉ Yes

- Safely remove handset (recognised as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Network Settings

See **P.2-16** for information on Select Service.

Select Network	Select a Network to connect

Default Automatic

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (↔)* ➡ *Select Network*

Select *Manual* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a Network ➡ Press ■

To change Network automatically, select ***Automatic*** ➡ Press ■

- Use default setting unless connecting to a specific Network.

Set Preferred	Set priority of Networks to be selected when ***Automatic*** for set for Select Network

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (↔)* ➡ *Select Network* ➡ *Set Preferred*

Inserting Network

Select a place to insert ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Insert* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a Network ➡ Press ■

- Network is inserted above the selected entry.

Adding Network to the End

Press ■ ➡ Select *Add to end* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a Network ➡ Press ■

Deleting Network

Select a Network ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■

Add, Edit & Delete	Add, edit or delete Networks

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (📶)* ➡ *Select Network* ➡ *Add New Network*

Adding Network

Select *Add* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a country code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a Network code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Select NW Type* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a Network type ➡ Press ■

- Add up to 5 Networks.
- After selecting ***Add New Network*** and pressing ■, Network list appears if Network has already been added. In this case, press ■ again and perform above operations.
- Use up to 3 digits for country code and Network code, and up to 25 single-byte alphanumerics for name.

Editing Network

Select a Network ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Change* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit settings

- Edit in the same manner as in "Adding Network" above.

Deleting Network

Select a Network ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■

Network Info	Check Network information

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (📶)*

Select *Network Info* ➡ Press ■

Internet Settings

Retrieve NW Info	Retrieve Network information manually

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (📶)* ➡ *Internet Setting*

Select *Retrieve NW Info* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Clear DNS Cache	Clear Vodafone live! Server addresses stored on handset

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (📶)* ➡ *Internet Setting*

Select *Clear DNS Cache* ➡ Press ■

White List	Create/delete White List Push data (e.g. MMS) from listed addresses is always accepted

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (📶)* ➡ *Internet Setting* ➡ *White List*

Creating Entries

Press ✉ Yes ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Create New* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *SMSC Address* or *SM Orig. Address* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter address ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ⊙ Save

- Enter up to 20 digits for SMSC Address (Centre Number) and SM Orig. Address (sender address).

Deleting Entries

Press ✉ Yes ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Note ▶ Creating White List may affect mail reception.

Location Info

URL Setting	Set URL of map information provider

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (✉)* ➡ *Location Info* ➡ *URL Setting*

Select URL ➡ Press ■

- To view complete URLs, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Display*** ➡ Press ■
- To edit URLs, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Edit*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit URL ➡ Press ■
  - Default URL cannot be edited.
- To delete URLs, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes
  - Default URL cannot be deleted.
- To add URLs, select a blank entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter URL ➡ Press ■

Datum On/Off	Choose whether or not to send your location information automatically upon request

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Network Settings (✉)* ➡ *Location Info* ➡ *Datum On/Off*

Choose *On* (send) or *Off* ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

Tools

Calendar

Opening Calendar

- Open Calendar in Month View (one or two-month view) or Week View.
- Calendar appears in one-month view by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools*

1 Select *Calendar* and press ■

Calendar of the current month opens.

- If Clock is unset, use ↔ to select a Time Zone ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter date/time ➡ Press ■
- To open Help (Key Assignments), press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Help*** ➡ Press ■
  - Press ■ to return.

Calendar Window (One-Month View)

■Key Assignments

Key	Month View	Week View
1	Open the previous month[1]	Open the previous week
3	Open the next month[1]	Open the next week
0	Toggle between Month View (one-month → two-month) and Week View	
5	Select the current date	
8	Quick Entry (Icons)[2]	—
↕	Select the previous/next week[1]	Select the previous/next time block
↔	Select date	

[1]In two-month view, display changes by two months.
[2]Available in one-month view.

Default View — Set to open Calendar in Month View or Week View

Default Month View (one-month)

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Default View* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ■

Set Holiday — Set Calendar date colour

Default Sunday: Red, Saturday: Blue, Others: Black

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

By Days of the Week

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Set Holiday* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *By Week* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a day ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a colour ➡ Press ■

By Date

Select a date ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Set Holiday* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *By Date* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a colour ➡ Press ■

- To use the colour set for the day of the week, select ***No Setting*** ➡ Press ■

Quick Entry — Create new entry quickly by entering an icon

■Available in one-month view.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

Select a date ➡ Press 8 ➡ Select a category ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ To edit the entry, see **P.11-6**.

Saving Entries

Organise daily, weekly, monthly and yearly schedule. Save up to 300 entries between Calendar and Tasks (see **P.11-7**).

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

1 **Select a day and press ■**

2 **Select *<Add New Entry>* and press ■**

3 **Enter subject and press ■**

- Enter up to 32 characters. Subject is mandatory.

4 **Enter start date/time and press ■**

5 **Select *End:* and press ■**

6 **Enter end date/time and press ■**

7 **Select *Category:* and press ■**

8 **Select a category and press ■**

- To proceed without setting Reminder, skip ahead to Step 13.

9 **Select *Reminder:* and press ■**

10 **Select *Reminder Time:* and press ■**

11 **Select from *At Start Time* to *1 hour before* and press ■**

For custom Reminder Time, select ***Other*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter date/time ➡ Press ■

To set tone/video and duration, see **P.11-4** - **11-5**.

12 **Press ○ OK**

- If OK does not appear, press CLEAR/BACK.

Repeat: see **P.11-5**

13 **Select *Location:* and press ■**

14 **Enter location and press ■**

- Enter up to 16 characters.

15 **Select *Description:* and press ■**

16 **Enter schedule details and press ■**

- Enter up to 128 characters.

Secret: see **P.11-5**

17 **Press ○ Save**

The entry is saved.

New Entry Window

Note ▶ When entries are transferred to other devices, date/time or other information may appear different depending on the recipient device.

Tip ▶ 🗓 (Reminder set) or 🗓 (Reminder unset) appears on scheduled day. (Indicator disappears after scheduled time.)

At Reminder Time

Reminder is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- If 705SH is off but Wake-up Alarm (see **P.9-13**) is ***On***, 705SH turns on at Reminder Time; Reminder activates and 705SH sounds/vibrates according to related settings. However, if 705SH is shutting down at Reminder Time, 705SH restarts and Reminder activates within two minutes of shutdown time.
- Image appears if System Graphics is set (see **P.9-3**). However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Stopping Reminder

■ Press [○] Cancel, [⏻] or [C].
- When handset was off at Reminder Time, ***Switch Phone On?*** appears. Press [✉] Yes or [○] No.
  - ■ Handset turns off after 20 seconds of inactivity.

Opening Entries

■ While Reminder is activated, press [■]. (Entries cannot be opened when handset was off at Reminder Time.)

Tip ▶
- If Reminder Time arrives during a call or while recording video, Reminder will not be announced. End the call or exit mobile camera to reactivate Reminder.
- Active Reminder stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after the call ends.

Calendar Options

Follow these steps after Step 12 on **P.11-3**. After each setting, New Entry window returns. Complete other settings.

Assign Tone — Set a tone to sound at Reminder Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select *Reminder:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone/ Video:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Preset Sounds* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [○] OK

■ To play tones, select one and press [✉] Play.
- ■ Press [✉] Stop to stop.

Sounds in Data Folder

Select *Reminder:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone/ Video:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Ring Songs·Tones* or *Music* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a file ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [○] OK

■ To play files, select one and press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press [■]
- ■ Press [C] to stop.

Assign Video — Set a video file to play with Reminder

Select *Reminder:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone/ Video:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Video* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a video file ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [○] OK

■ To play video files, select one and press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press [■]
- ■ Press [C] to stop.

Duration	Set how long Reminder operates

Default 15 seconds

Select *Reminder:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Duration:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press OK

- For custom Duration, select ***Other*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press OK

Repeat	Assign schedule type (once only, daily, weekly, monthly or yearly) for each event

Default Once Only

Once Only Schedule

Select *Repeat:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Once Only* ➡ Press ■

Repetitive Schedule

Select *Repeat:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select from *Day* to *Every Year* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter repeat time (00 - 99 times) ➡ Press ■

- Start date and time are reflected in the items. For ***Month***, if the day is 29, 30 or 31, entries are saved for the valid months only.
- Repeat time is not available for ***Every Year***; the schedule is repeated until deleted.
- Set Repeat time to ***00*** to repeat until deleted.

Secret	Restrict access to entries

Default Off

Select *Secret:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- Activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-20**) to open/edit Secret Mode entries.

Opening Entries

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

1 Select a date and press ■

- Alternatively, to specify date, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Go to*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Enter Date*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter date ➡ Press ■
- Alternatively, to open current date, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Go to*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Today*** ➡ Press ■

2 Select an entry and press ■

- To send the entry via MMS, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Send*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***As Message*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**.)

3 Press CLEAR/BACK to exit

Memory Status

■ **After Step 1, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Memory Status* ➡ Press ■**

Searching Entries by Subject

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

1 Press ✉ Options

2 Select *Find* and press ■

3 Enter search text and press ■

- Enter up to 32 characters.

4 Select an entry and press ■

Editing Entries

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

1 Select a date and press ■

2 Select an entry and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Edit* and press ■

4 Select an item and press ■

- For details, see procedure for saving entries.

5 When finished editing, press ⊙ Save

Deleting Entries

This Appointment/ All This Day	Delete one entry or all entries of the day

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

One Entry

Select a date ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *This Appointment* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

All Entries of the Day

Select a date ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All This Day* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

All This Week/ Up to Last Week	In Week View, delete all entries in the week or up to the end of the previous week

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

Week

Select a week ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All This Week* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- ***All This Week*** appears only when there is an entry in the week.

Up to the End of Previous Week

Select a week ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Up to Last Week* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- ***Up to Last Week*** appears only when there is an entry up to the end of the previous week.

All This Month/ Up to Last Month	In one-month view, delete all entries in the month or up to the end of the previous month

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

Month

Select a month ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All This Month* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- ***All This Month*** appears only when there is an entry in the month.

Up to the End of Previous Month

Select a month ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Up to Last Month* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- ***Up to Last Month*** appears only when there is an entry up to the end of the previous month.

All This 2Months	Delete all entries in two months on Display

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

Show two months ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *All This 2Months* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

All Appointments	Delete all entries

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Calendar*

Press [Options] ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *All Appointments* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [Yes]

Deleting Repetitive Entries

■ A confirmation appears except for ***All Appointments***.
To delete, press [Yes].
■ To retain repetitive entries, press [No].

Tasks

Save event with deadlines.

- Check completed tasks (see **P.11-9**).
- Save up to 300 entries between Tasks and Calendar (see **P.11-3**).

Saving Entries

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tasks*

1 Select *<Add New Entry>* and press [■]

2 Enter subject and press [■]

- Enter up to 32 characters. Subject is mandatory.

3 Enter due date/time and press [■]

- To proceed without setting Reminder, skip ahead to Step 8.

4 Select *Reminder:* and press [■]

5 Select *Reminder Time:* and press [■]

6 Select from *At Due Time* to *1 hour before* and press [■]

■ For custom Reminder Time, select ***Other*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter date/time ➡ Press [■]
■ To set tone/video and duration, see **P.11-8** - **11-9**.

7 Press [OK]

8 Select *Description:* and press [■]

9 Enter task details and press [■]

- Enter up to 128 characters.

■ Secret: see **P.11-9**

10 Press [Save]

The entry is saved.

New Entry Window

At Reminder Time

Reminder is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- If 705SH is off but Wake-up Alarm (see **P.9-13**) is ***On***, 705SH turns on at Reminder Time; Reminder activates and 705SH sounds/vibrates according to related settings. However, if 705SH is shutting down at Reminder Time, 705SH restarts and Reminder activates within two minutes of shutdown time.
- Image appears if System Graphics is set (see **P.9-3**). However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Stopping Reminder

■ Press [○] Cancel, [⏻] or [C].
- When handset was off at Reminder Time, ***Switch Phone On?*** appears. Press [✉] Yes or [○] No.
  - ■ Handset turns off after 20 seconds of inactivity.

Opening Entries

■ While Reminder is activated, press [■]. (Entries cannot be opened when handset was off at Reminder Time.)

Tip ▶
- If Reminder Time arrives during a call or while recording video, Reminder will not be announced. End the call or exit mobile camera to reactivate Reminder.
- Active Reminder stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after the call ends.

Task Options

Follow these steps after Step 7 on **P.11-7**. After each setting, New Entry window returns. Complete other settings.

Assign Tone — Set a tone to sound at Reminder Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select *Reminder:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone/ Video:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Preset Sounds* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [○] OK

■ To play tones, select one and press [✉] Play.
- ■ Press [✉] Stop to stop.

Sounds in Data Folder

Select *Reminder:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone/ Video:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Ring Songs·Tones* or *Music* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a file ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [○] OK

■ To play files, select one and press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press [■]
- ■ Press [C] to stop.

Assign Video — Set a video file to play with Reminder

Select *Reminder:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Tone/ Video:* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Assign Video* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select a video file ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [○] OK

■ To play video files, select one and press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press [■]
- ■ Press [C] to stop.

Duration	Set how long Reminder operates

Default 15 seconds

Select *Reminder:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Duration:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press [ ] OK

- For custom Duration, select ***Other*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press [ ] OK

Secret	Restrict access to entries

Default Off

Select *Secret:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- Activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-20**) to open/edit Secret Mode entries.

Opening Entries

Main Menu ▶ *Tools*

1 Select *Tasks* and press ■

- To open completed (checked) entries, use ⇔ to select ☑ (Completed Tasks).
- To open uncompleted (unchecked) entries, use ⇔ to select ☐ (Incomplete Tasks).

2 Select an entry and press ■

- To send the entry via MMS, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Send*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***As Message*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**.)

3 Press CLEAR/BACK to end

Completed Tasks

■ To mark Tasks as completed, follow these steps after Step 1.
Select an unchecked entry (☐) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■
- To cancel checks, select a checked entry (☑) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Memory Status

■ **After Step 1, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Memory Status* ➡ Press ■**

Searching Entries by Subject

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tasks*

1 Select an entry and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Find* and press ■

3 Enter search text and press ■
- Enter up to 32 characters.

4 Select an entry and press ■

Editing Entries

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tasks*

1 Select an entry and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Edit* and press ■

3 Select an item and press ■
- For details, see procedure for saving entries.

4 When finished editing, press [ ] Save

Deleting Entries

This Task	Delete one entry

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tasks*

Select an entry ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *This Task* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

All Tasks/ All Comp. Tasks	Delete all tasks or all completed tasks

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Tasks*

All Tasks

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *All Tasks* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

All Completed Tasks

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *All Comp. Tasks* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

- ***All Comp. Tasks*** appears only when there is a completed entry.

Alarm

Setting Alarm

Set Alarm to sound at a specific time each day or on specific days of the week. Save up to 5 Alarm settings.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Alarms*

1 Select -- *:* -- and press [■]

2 Enter time and press [■]

Alarm Options: see **P.11-12**

Alarm Settings

3 Select *Repeat:* and press [■]

4 *Daily*

1 Select *Every Day* and press [■]

Specified Day of the Week

1 Select *Selected Days* and press [■]

To select all, press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Select All*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Skip ahead to Step **4**

2 Select a day of the week and press [■]

The day is set and ☑ appears.

- To cancel, highlight the selected day and press [■].

3 Repeat Step 2 to select more

4 Press [○] OK when finished

One Time Alarm

1 Select *Once Only* and press [■]

5 Press [Save]

Alarm is set.

- For more settings, start over from Step 1 on **P.11-10**.

6 Press [End] to exit

Handset returns to Standby and appears.

At Alarm Time

Alarm is activated, sounding/vibrating, etc. according to related settings.

- If 705SH is off but Wake-up Alarm (see **P.9-13**) is ***On***, 705SH turns on at Alarm Time; Alarm activates and 705SH sounds/vibrates according to related settings. However, if 705SH is shutting down at Alarm Time, 705SH restarts and Alarm activates within two minutes of shutdown time.
- Image appears if System Graphics is set (see **P.9-3**). However, video and SMAF file images take priority over System Graphics.

Stopping Alarm

■ Press [Cancel], [End] or [Clear/Back].

- When handset was off at Alarm Time, ***Switch Phone On?*** appears. Press [Yes] or [No].
  - ■ Handset turns off after 20 seconds of inactivity.

Snooze

■ When Snooze (see **P.11-12**) is set, Alarm repeats at the set interval.

- When other Alarm Time arrives while ***Switch Phone On?*** appears, the other Alarm is activated.
- Accept incoming calls (except when handset was off at Alarm Time). End the call to reactivate Snooze.
- If other Alarm Time arrives while Snoozing, the other Alarm is activated only after Snooze is cancelled.

■ To cancel Snooze, follow these steps while Alarm is activated or Snoozing.

Press [Cancel], [End] or [Clear/Back] ➡ Press [Yes]

- Snooze is cancelled automatically 60 minutes after initial Alarm Time.

Tip ▶

- If Alarm Time arrives during a call or while recording video, no tone will sound. End the call or exit mobile camera to reactivate Alarm.
- In Manner mode, volume depends on Manner settings (***Silent*** by default).
- If Auto Power On Time and Alarm Time are the same, Alarm is activated after handset turns on.
- When handset turns on at Alarm Time with PIN Entry (see **P.9-18**) active, tone is fixed to ***Alert 1*** except when a tone in Preset Sounds is assigned.
- When battery is removed and reinstalled after Alarm is set, handset may not turn on at Alarm Time. To prevent this, turn handset on and then off.

Alarm Options

Follow these steps after Step 2 on **P.11-10**. After each setting, Alarm settings window returns. Complete other settings.

Assign Tone	Set a tone to sound at Alarm Time

Default Alert 1

Preset Sounds

Select *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Preset Sounds* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a tone ➡ Press ■

- To play tones, select one and press [Play].
  - Press [Stop] to stop.

Sounds in Data Folder

Select *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Assign Tone* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Ring Songs·Tones* or *Music* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ■

- To play files, select one and press [Options] ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press ■
  - Press [CLEAR] to stop.

Assign Video	Set a video file to play with Alarm

Select *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ *Select Assign Video* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a video file ➡ Press ■

- To play video files, select one and press [Options] ➡ Select ***Play*** ➡ Press ■
  - Press [CLEAR] to stop.

Snooze	Set Alarm to activate at set intervals after initial Alarm Time

Default Every 5 minutes

Select *Snooze:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an interval ➡ Press ■

- For custom intervals, select ***Other*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter interval ➡ Press ■

Alarm Volume	Set volume from seven levels

Default Level 5

Select *Alarm Volume:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ⊹ to adjust level ➡ Press ■

- When 705SH is open, Alarm Tone may not sound at set level (see **P.9-9**).

Open Handset Volume Level

- Level 2 (or up to Level 2 for ***Increasing Volume***)
- Level 1 or lower in the following cases:
  - During and within three seconds after Answer Phone message/Voice Memo playback.
  - Within three seconds after calls

Vibration	Set handset to vibrate at Alarm Time

Default On

Select *Vibration:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- For details on ***Link to Sound***, see **P.9-10** "Vibration".

Duration	Set how long Alarm operates

Default 10 seconds

Select *Duration:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select duration ➡ Press ■

- For custom Duration, select ***Other*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ■

Cancelling & Reactivating Alarm

Switch Off	Cancel Alarm and retain the settings

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Alarms*

Select an entry ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Switch Off* ➡ Press [■]

- 🔔 disappears.
- Reactivate Alarm to use the same settings.

Switch On	Reactivate Alarm with the same settings, or change current settings

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Alarms*

Select an entry ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Switch On* ➡ Press [■]

To change settings, select an entry ➡ Press [■] ➡ Edit settings

■ For details, see procedure for saving entries.

Deleting Alarm

Reset Alarm	Delete Alarm settings one by one

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Alarms*

Select an entry ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Reset Alarm* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

Clear All	Delete all Alarm settings

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Alarms*

Select *Clear All* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

Auto Power On

Use Auto Power On to activate handset power automatically at a specific time each day. Auto Power On is ***Off*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Auto Power On* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* and press [■]

To cancel Auto Power On, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press [■] (Omit the next steps.)

2 Select *Set Time* and press [■]

3 Enter time and press [■]

Note ▶ When Auto Power On time arrives while handset is turned on for Alarm, handset does not turn on completely until Alarm stops or Snooze is cancelled.

Tip ▶ When battery is removed and reinstalled after Auto Power On is set, handset may not turn on at Auto Power On Time. To prevent this, turn handset on and then off.

World Clock

Display local date/time (see **P.9-12**) and the date/time of another area in the world.

- Select from preset Time Zones or specify a new one; enter area name and time difference between new and local areas.
- To set World Clock to appear in Standby, see **P.9-4** "Clock/Calendar".
- Time Zone is set to ***Tokyo*** by default.

Setting Time Zone & Daylight Saving

Activate Daylight Saving to advance the selected area's time by one hour.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *World Clock*

1 Press ■

2 *Time Zone*

1 Select *Set Time Zone* and press ■

2 Use ◦▫◦ to specify an area and press ■

■ To add Time Zone, press ✉ Custom ➡ Enter city name (up to 16 characters) ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ↕ to select **+** or **-** ➡ Press ▫◦ ➡ Enter time difference ➡ Press ■

Daylight Saving

1 Select *Daylight Saving* and press ■

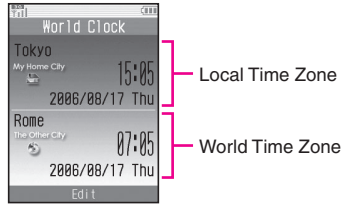
2 Choose *On* and press ■

■ To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

Opening World Clock

Main Menu ▶ *Tools*

1 Select *World Clock* and press ■



Tip ▶

- To change local Time Zone, see **P.9-13**.
- To set World Clock to appear in Standby, select ***World Clock (L)***, ***World Clock (S)***, ***World Clock+1mo.*** or ***World Clock+2mos.*** for Clock/Calendar (see **P.9-4**).

Calculator

Use Calculator for basic arithmetic (up to 12 digits) and percentage calculation, or currency conversion (Money Converter).

Main Menu ▶ *Tools*

1 Select *Calculator* and press ■

Calculator opens.

- Alternatively, enter digits in Standby and press 2abc to open Calculator.
- Use Keypad to enter digits, and the keys in the table below for calculation.

To copy the result, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Copy*** ➡ Press ■

+ (Add)	▪□	CM (Clear Memory)	2abc
- (Subtract)	□▪	RM (Recall Memory)	3def
x (Multiply)	*	M+ (Add Memory)	0 [1]
÷ (Divide)	/	. (Decimal)	*#/10/0
= (Equal)	■	+/- (Switch)	#+/-@
C.CE (Clear)	CLEAR/BACK	% (Percent)	✉ [2]

[1] Not available when result is ***0***.
[2] Press ✉ Options and select ***%***.

2 Press ⏻ to exit

Money Converter

■ To change exchange rate, open Calculator and follow these steps.

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Money Converter* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Exchange Rate* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Domestic* or *Foreign* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter rate ➡ Press ■

- Exchange rate is ***1*** for both conversions by default.

■ To convert foreign currencies, follow these steps.

Enter amount of money and press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Money Converter* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *to Domestic* or *to Foreign* ➡ Press ■

- Conversion is based on the preset exchange rate.

Tip ▶

- Entered numbers, results and numbers saved in Memory are not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
- Clear Memory before starting Memory calculations.
- Numbers saved in Memory remain even if Calculator is closed, but are cleared when handset power is turned off.

Voice Recorder

Use handset microphone to record short voice memos and save files on handset or Memory card; record and save longer recordings on Memory Card.

• Modes:

	Recording Time	Storage Media
For Message	Up to three minutes (attachable to MMS)	Handset or Memory Card[1]
Extended Voice	Up to approximately 10 hours	Memory Card[2]

[1]Specify storage media before recording, or set 705SH to ask each time; when set to ask, always record with Memory Card inserted.
[2]Insert Memory Card to record in Extended Voice mode.

• ***For Message*** is set by Default.

Preparation

- When battery is low, Voice Recorder does not activate. If battery runs low while recording in Extended Voice mode, ***Battery low. Please connect to charger!*** appears and Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Conversations during calls cannot be recorded.
- If incompatible microphone is connected, recording may fail.

Recording

Main Menu ▶ *Tools*

1 **Select *Voice Recorder* and press ■**

- To switch mode, press [Options] ➡ Select ***Record Time*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***For Message*** or ***Extended Voice*** ➡ Press ■
- To switch storage media, see **P.11-17**.

2 **Press ■**

Recording starts.

3 ***For Message***

1 Press ■ to stop

- Recording stops automatically when maximum recording time is reached.
- To play the recording, select ***Playback*** ➡ Press ■
  - ■ Press ■ to pause.
  - ■ Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.
- To start over without saving, press [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Repeat from Step 2
- To send via MMS, select ***Save and Send*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**.)
  - ■ When ***Ask Each Time*** is selected in ***Save Recording To*** setting, select ***To Phone Memory*** or ***To Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■

2 Select *Save* and press ■

Recording is saved to handset or Memory Card.

- When ***Ask Each Time*** is selected in ***Save Recording To*** setting, select ***To Phone Memory*** or ***To Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■

Extended Voice

1 Press ■ to stop

Recording is saved to Memory Card.

Note ▶
- Avoid shocks to 705SH; may cause noise or skipping.
- Recording window may take longer to open as more Voice files are saved on Memory Card.

Tip ▶
- Alarm is disabled while recording, and starts after Voice Recorder stops/closes.
- Attach saved Voice file or record voice directly from Mail Composition windows (see **P.13-10**).

Playback

Play sounds from handset speaker, or use Headphones.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Voice Recorder*

1 Press [✉] Options

2 Select *Ring Songs·Tones* and press ■

■ To switch between 705SH and Memory Card, press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Change to Phone*** or ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■

3 Select a file and press ■

Playback starts.

■ Press [▲] (up) or [▼] (down) to adjust volume.

Deleting Files

■ Follow these steps after Step 2 on the left.

Select a file ➡ Press [✉] Options **➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Press** [✉] Yes

Incoming Calls/Mail during Playback

■ Playback stops for incoming calls or Alarm.

■ A notification appears for incoming mail without interrupting playback.

Recording Setting

Save Recording To — Select storage media for ***For Message***

Default Phone Memory

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Voice Recorder*

Press [✉] Options **➡ Select *Save Recording To* ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Select *Phone Memory*, *Memory Card* or *Ask Each Time* ➡ Press** ■

- Set to ***Ask Each Time*** to select media after every recording.

Barcode

Scan printed barcodes with mobile camera or download/ exchange QR Codes via Web, MMS, etc.

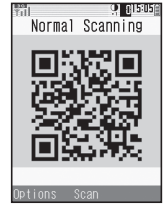
- Scan UPC (JAN) or QR Codes. Handset automatically detects code type and reads data.
- In Continuous mode, scan up to 50 UPC (JAN) or 16 QR Codes at one time. In some cases, continuous scans may be disrupted depending on barcode data or data size.
- Zoom is not available.

Note ▶
- Scan may fail if the barcode is dirty or unclear.
- Scan barcodes under adequate light.
- Capture one barcode at a time; otherwise scan may fail.

Tip ▶
- A UPC (Universal Product Code) or JAN (Japanese Article Number) is a series of varying width vertical lines (bars) and spaces. Bars and spaces together are elements, combinations of which represent different numbers. 705SH cannot read other one-dimensional barcodes (ITF Code, Code39, Codabar/NW-7, etc.).
- A QR (Quick Response) Code is a matrix symbology consisting of an array of nominally square cells, which allows omni-directional reading of up to 4,296 alpha-numerics and byte data, as well as kanji and kana.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Scan Barcode*

1 Frame barcode in the centre of Display



- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector (see **P.1-7**) to Macro ( ).
- Hold handset approximately 10 cm away from barcode.

■ Use ◀▶ to adjust brightness.

■ To activate or cancel Continuous mode, press [Options] ➡ Select ***Continuous Scan*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Choose ***On*** or ***Off*** ➡ Press [■]

■ To open Help (Key Assignments), press [0].
■ Press [■] to return.

2 Press [■]

Mobile camera scans the barcode.

- If recognition takes time, move handset slowly and adjust the distance from barcode.

■ Press [Cancel] to stop scan ➡ Start over from Step 1

3 Barcode recognition tone sounds and scan results appear

■ Using Scan Results: see **P.11-19 - 11-20**

■ To start over, press [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Press [Yes] ➡ Repeat from Step 1

Continuous Mode

■ After scanning, ***Scan completed. Scan new?*** appears.

To scan next code, press [Yes] ➡ Frame the code on Display ➡ Press ■

To exit, press [No] ➡ Scan results appear

Split Data

■ After scanning, ***Split data. Scan next symbol?*** appears.

To scan next code, press [Yes] ➡ Frame the code on Display ➡ Press ■

To cancel, press [No] ➡ Press [Yes]

■ Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

■ The scanning status appears on the first line of Display. For example, indicates that 1 of 4 codes has been scanned.

■Using Scan Results

Place Calls[1]	Select a number starting with ***TEL:***[2] ➡ Press ■ ➡ The number appears ➡ Press
Send Mail[3]	Select a mail address including ***@*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 5 on **P.13-8**.)
Quote & Send Mail	Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Send Message*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**.) ■ To use a part of text, press [Cut] in Send Message window ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press ■
Save to Phone Book[1, 3]	Select a number starting with ***TEL:***[2] or mail address including ***@*** ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Save to Ph.Book*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***As New Entry*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform from Step 2 on **P.4-4**
Access Mobile Internet Sites[4]	Select a URL starting with ***http://*** or ***rtsp://*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ 705SH connects to the Network
Save to Data Folder (Images & Melodies)	Select an image or melody file ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***To Data Folder*** ➡ Press ■

[1]Available when text is in ***TEL:✗*** format.

[2]Text strings of 10 to 32 digits starting with 0 are recognised as phone numbers.

[3]Available when text is in ***✗@✗*** format.

[4]Available when text is in ***http://✗*** or ***rtsp://✗*** format.

• ***✗*** represents one or more alphanumerics.

Saving		Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Save*** ➡ Press [■] • Save up to 10 items. • To open saved items, see **P.11-21** "Scanned Results".
Use for System Graphics		Select an image ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***As System*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select an item ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [■]
Copy Text	**Text**	Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Copy*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press [■]
	URL[4]	Select a URL starting with ***http://*** or ***rtsp://*** ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Copy URL*** ➡ Press [■]
	Mail Address[3]	Select a mail address including ***@*** ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Copy Address*** ➡ Press [■]
	Phone Number[1]	Select a number starting with ***TEL:***[2] ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Copy Telephone*** ➡ Press [■]
Wallpaper		Select an image ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***As Wallpaper*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select an item ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [■]
Open Images or Play Melodies		Select an image or melody file ➡ Press [■]
Open Properties		Select an image or melody file ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Property*** ➡ Press [■]

[1]Available when text is in ***TEL:✱***format.
[2]Text strings of 10 to 32 digits starting with 0 are recognised as phone numbers.
[3]Available when text is in ***✱@✱***format.
[4]Available when text is in ***http://✱*** or ***rtsp://✱***format.
• ***✱*** represents one or more alphanumerics.

MEMORY: or MAILTO:

■ When ***MEMORY:*** or ***MAILTO:*** appears in scan results, press [■] to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book Details or SMS/MMS messages. However, text after an invalid character is not underlined and is not copied.

Scanning during Text Entry — Scan barcodes during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Scan* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Scan Code* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Frame barcode in the centre of Display ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [■]

■ To use a part of text, press [✉] Cut ➡ Select the first character of text ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select the end point ➡ Press [■]

Note ▶
Barcodes/text cannot be scanned when:
• Entering text during a call
• Entering text in Reading window (E-Book)
• V-application is active

Open Barcode	Read saved barcode images in Data Folder

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Open Barcode*

Select a barcode image ➡ Press ■

- For split data, press [✉] Yes to scan next code.
  - To cancel, press [↻] No ➡ ***Delete all information, OK?*** appears ➡ Press [✉] Yes
- When scanning fails, press ■ ➡ Select next barcode image manually ➡ Press ■

Note ▶
- Resized QR Codes may be invalid.
- When invalid, ***This data may be incorrect.*** appears.

Scanned Results	Open files saved in Scanned Results

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Scanned Results*

Select a file ➡ Press ■

- To open properties, select a file ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Information*** ➡ Press ■
  - Press ■ to return.
- To delete files, select one ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press [✉] Yes

- Opened results cannot be re-saved.
- Some files such as large images may not open.

Create QR Codes

Create QR Codes from entered text, Phone Book, Pictures, Ring Songs·Tones, and Text Templates.

- Save up to the equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji per QR Code.
- Large items are divided into maximum of 16 QR Codes.
- Created QR Codes are saved to Data Folder (Pictures). To open them, see **P.8-4**.

Phone Book	Encode name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses and note

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Create QR Code* ➡ *Phone Book*

Select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ QR Code appears ➡ Press ■

- Only name, reading, phone numbers, mail addresses and note are encoded.

Text Input	Enter and encode text

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Create QR Code* ➡ *Text Input*

Enter text ➡ Press ■ ➡ QR Code appears ➡ Press ■

Data Folder	Encode melody/image files or Text Templates in Data Folder

Main Menu	▶ *Tools* ➡ *Barcode* ➡ *Create QR Code* ➡ *Data Folder*

Select a folder ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ QR Code appears ➡ Press ■

Switching Storage Media

■ **While created QR Code appears, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Save To* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ Press ■**

Attaching to MMS Mail

■ **While created QR Code appears, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Send As* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform from Step 3 on P.13-7**

Incoming Calls while Creating QR Code

■ Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

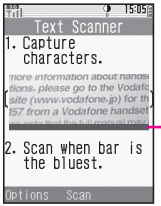
Text Scanner

Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or roman letters) with mobile camera.

- Scan up to 256 characters continuously.
- Scan up to 60 single-byte characters within 3 lines. Scanning over 35 characters at one time may yield poor results.
- Some symbols may not be read.
- Text mode is set to ***Auto*** each time Text Scanner is activated. Change the mode if text is distorted in ***Auto*** (such as white text in black background).
- Zoom is not available.

Note ▶
- Text Scanner will not activate if music is playing; when ***Stop music?*** appears, press ✉ Yes to proceed.
- Text Scanner will not activate if a V-application is active.

1 Frame text on Display



Focus Adjustment Bar (Better focus in darker blue)

- Adjust to frame text in [ ]. Letters at the ends may be distorted.
- Slide Portrait/Macro Selector (see **P.1-7** 26) according to text size.
- Hold handset approximately 10 cm away from barcode.

Use ◀▶ to adjust brightness.

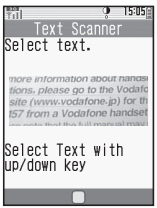
To switch text mode, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Reversed Text*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Auto***, ***Normal*** or ***Reversed*** ➡ Press ■

To open Help (Key Assignments), press 0.
■ Press ■ to return.

2 Press ■

Text Scanner reads the text.

Press CLEAR/BACK to stop scan ➡ Start over from Step 1



3 Use ▲▼ to select a line and press ■

- Text Scanner reads one line per scan.

4 Scan results appear

705SH automatically registers scan results as a URL, Email Address, Phone Number or Text; if incorrect, change mode.

- If text exceeds limit, results appear with overage truncated.

To change mode, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change Mode*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a type ➡ Press ■ (Scan results and alternatives list change accordingly.)

To edit, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Select/Edit*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select the character to edit ➡ Select an alternative from the list or enter the correction directly from Keypad

To start over, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Press ✉ Yes ➡ Repeat from Step 1

5 Press ■

- To use scan results, see **P.11-19** - **11-20**.

Scanning More Text

■ **After Step 5, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Continue Part* or *Scan More* ➡ Press ■**

- **Continue Part**
  Select ***Continue Part*** to enter additional text. (Mode remains the same.)
- **Scan More**
  Select ***Scan More*** to enter text after a line break.

■ ***Continue Part*** and ***Scan More*** are disabled once 256 characters have been scanned.

Scanning during Text Entry	Scan text during text entry and insert scan results into current cursor position

In a text entry window, press [Options] ➡ Select *Scan* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Select *Text Scanner* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Frame text in the centre of Display ➡ Press [●] ➡ Select a line ➡ Press [●] ➡ Press [●]

- To change mode or edit scan results, see Step 4 on **P.11-23**.

Stopwatch

Record elapsed time for up to 24 hours (23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds) in 0.1-second increments. Use lap time feature to segment elapsed time.

- Save times (including the last four lap times) to handset Text Templates.
- Stopwatch is disabled when battery is low. Stopwatch ends when battery runs low.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Stopwatch*

1 Press [●]

Stopwatch starts.

- To record Lap times, press [LAP].
  - The last four Lap times are recorded. The records are deleted when Stopwatch is cancelled.

2 Press [●] to stop

- To save the records to Text Template, press [Options] ➡ Select ***Save to Templates*** ➡ Press [●]
  - To check saved records, open Text Templates (see **P.8-16**).
- Press [●] to resume.
- To clear the records, press [Options] ➡ Select ***Reset*** ➡ Press [●]

3 Press [CLEAR/BACK] then [Yes] to exit

Tip ▶

- Records are deleted when Stopwatch is cancelled. Save records to Text Templates.
- Stopwatch setting is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
- Alarm is disabled while Stopwatch window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.

Countdown Timer

Set Countdown Timer up to 60 minutes in 1-second increments. Alarm Tone sounds and Small Light flashes when set time elapses.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Countdown Timer*

1 Enter time (00:01 - 60:00) and press [●]

- To edit entered time, use [↔] to move cursor and enter correct time. If [●] is already pressed, follow the steps below.
- When times over 60 minutes (60:00) are entered, the last set time returns.
- To change time, press [Edit] ➡ Enter time ➡ Press [●]

2 Press [●]

Countdown starts.

3 Press ■ to stop countdown

Press ■ to resume.

To reset, stop countdown and press ✉ Reset.

4 Press CLEAR/BACK then ✉ Yes to exit

Countdown Timer End

■ Tone sounds according to ***General Volume*** setting.

- Alarm stops automatically after 60 seconds. Press ⊡ Cancel to stop manually.
- In Manner mode, Manner settings take priority.
- When the set timer time has elapsed during a call, ***Timer Expired*** appears after ⏻ is pressed to end the call.

Tip ▶

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.
- Alarm is disabled while Countdown Timer window is open, but is reactivated automatically when handset returns to Standby.

Expenses Memo

Use Expenses Memo to add expenses, such as travel expenses. Enter up to 30 entries (up to 29,999,999.70 yen in total, 999,999.99 yen per entry).

Add New Expense — Enter monetary figure and categorise it

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Expenses Memo* ➡ *Add New Expense*

Enter amount ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a category ➡ Press ■

Shortcut: In Standby, enter amount ➡ Press ⊡ ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a category ➡ Press ■

- The entry date and figure are saved.
- If Clock is unset, entry date and time will be saved as ***--/--/-- --:--***.

Totals — Check entries

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Expenses Memo*

Select *Totals* ➡ Press ■

Use ⊡ to scroll through entries.

To change category, select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a category ➡ Press ■

■ To enter custom category name, select ***Other*** in category list ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter name (up to 14 characters) ➡ Press ■ (Preset category names are not affected.)

To change entry amount, select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change Amount*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ■

To delete an entry, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Delete Item*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

To delete all entries, select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Delete All*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Edit Category — Rename categories

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *Expenses Memo*

Select *Edit Category* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a category ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ■

- Enter up to 14 characters.

Electronic Books

Read XMDF or Text format E-Books from Memory Card.

- E-Book dictionaries turn 705SH into an electronic dictionary.
- Download titles via Sharp Space Town (see **P.14-7**).
- Adjust Text Code (see **P.11-27**) for E-Books in other languages.
- 705SH may not support some embedded sounds/images.
- E-Book folder cannot be accessed when a V-application is paused or during Synchronisation.

Reading Content

Main Menu ▶ *Tools*

1 Select *E-Book* and press ■

Book contents list appears. (When you press ☎ to close Reading window, the same page will open next time.)

- To read E-Books saved in other folders, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Switch Folders*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ■
  - ■ Selected item appears next time E-Book is selected.
  - ■ Access E-Books saved in ***Book*** and ***Book (SD)*** from Tools or Data Folder (Book).

2 Select an E-Book and press ■

- ○**%** indicates location of the current page.
- If the E-Book is password protected, enter password ➡ Press ■ ➡ Reading window opens
- To see the title, author, etc., press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Property*** ➡ Press ■
  - ■ Press ■ to exit.

3 Press ☎ to close

- The last page opened will appear next time.

Note ▶

- E-Books automatically close for low battery, five minutes of inactivity, or Memory Card removal.
- Only ***zbf***, ***zbk***, ***txt*** or ***text*** files appear in contents list.
- Revised E-Books are not supported.

Key Assignments

■ Operations vary by text orientation as follows.

	Horizontal	Vertical
	Scroll up (by line)	Backward (by page)
	Scroll down (by line)	Forward (by page)
	Backward (by page)	Scroll left (by line)
	Forward (by page)	Scroll right (by line)

Text Operations

■ Jump to the first or last page.
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom* ➡ Press ■

■ Move to a specific location.
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Move to specified %* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter location by percentage (00 - 99%) ➡ Press ■

■ Select a chapter when a table of contents is contained.
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Contents* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a chapter ➡ Press ■

■ Move back to link source or open link again.
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Back* or *Next* ➡ Press ■

■ Return to E-Book list.
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Back to List* ➡ Press ■

■ See **P.11-28** to use Bookmarks.

Using Linked Info/Copying Text

■ Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.
Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

• Some linked information may not be usable.

■ Copy text (up to 20 characters).
In Reading window, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Copy* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.3-12

■ Dictionary index text and search results cannot be copied.
■ Images and ruby annotations cannot be copied.

Reading Window Settings

■ **Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Display Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an item ➡ Press ■ ➡ Change the setting ➡ Press ■**

Item	Description	Font Size
Font Size	Select ***Tiny***, ***Small***, ***Standard***, ***Large*** or ***Huge***	Standard
Text Orientation	Read text vertically or horizontally	Vertical*
Ruby	Show ruby annotations	Off
Text Code	Set encoding to ***Shift-JIS***, ***Latin-1*** or ***Latin-9***	Shift-JIS

*May vary by E-Book.

• Above settings are not available for some content.

Mask & Jump

■ Some E-Books may contain hidden text or images (masked info) or links (jump links).

- Select masked info and press ■ to see the text or image. Press ■ again to hide.
- Select a jump link and press ■ to jump to the specified page. Press CLEAR/BACK to return.

Folders and Files in E-Book Folders

■ Open E-Book list first.

- **Adding Folders**
  Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *New Folder* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter folder name ➡ Press ■
- **Editing Folder/File Names**
  Select a folder/file ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Change Name* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ■
- **Deleting Folders/Files**
  Select a folder/file ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes
- **Moving Files**
  Select a file ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Move* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a location ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ The above operations are not available for E-Books in Data Folder (handset/Memory Card). For managing folders/files on handset, see **P.8-8**.

Bookmark

Add bookmarks to return to the pages easily.
Use two bookmarks per E-Book (for up to five E-Books).

1 Press ■

If Marker is not on Display, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Bookmark*** ➡ Press ■

2 Select *Bookmark1* or *Bookmark2* and press ■

Bookmark is added.

Auto Bookmark

■ When Reading window is closed, Auto Bookmark 1 is added to the last page opened. When the same E-Book is opened and closed again, Auto Bookmark 1 changes to Auto Bookmark 2.

- Each E-Book holds up to two Auto Bookmarks, the oldest of which is deleted first when a new one is added.

Opening Bookmarked Page

■ **In Reading window, press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Move to Bookmark* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Bookmark1*, *Bookmark2*, *Auto Bookmark1* or *Auto Bookmark2* ➡ Press ■**

Using E-Book Images

Embedded Information	Save images as Wallpaper or use information contained in images

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *E-Book* ➡ *Open E-Book*

Select an image ➡ Press ■

- Soft Key Assignments:

Assign	Save images as Wallpaper
Jump to	Select jump information to move to other pages. Use linked information to send MMS messages or access Mobile Internet sites (E-Book will close). See **P.11-27** "Using Linked Info/Copying Text".
Switch	Hidden text or images appear
Play	Animation plays

Using a Dictionary

Look Up Word	Use downloaded E-Book dictionaries to look up word definitions, etc.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools* ➡ *E-Book*

Select a dictionary ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a word ➡ Press ■

- Select an entry and press ■ to view its definitions.
- Key Assignments: see **P.11-26**

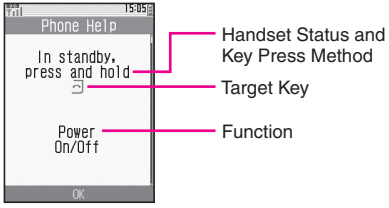
Phone Help

Learn when/how to use Keypad functions/shortcuts. Most Phone Help functions are inaccessible from menu items.

Main Menu ▶ *Tools*

1 Select *Phone Help* and press ■

Phone Help window opens.



2 Use [i] to toggle guides

- Alternatively, press [#] or [*].

3 Press ■ to exit

Optional Services

Optional Services Overview

- When **out** appears, access services from a touch-tone landline.
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Call Forwarding	When you know you won't be able to receive calls made to 705SH, automatically divert incoming calls to another phone number (see right)
Voicemail	Set 705SH to forward all or all unanswered calls to Voicemail Centre. Access caller messages from 705SH in service area or from a touch-tone phone anywhere (see **P.12-4**). ■ **Missed Call Notification** Records of calls missed while 705SH is off/ out-of-range and Voicemail is active.
Call Waiting*	Call Waiting alerts you to incoming calls when the line is already engaged. After the tone, place the current call on hold and answer the second, or alternate between calls (see **P.12-5**).
Conference Call*	Open a second line while the first is engaged. Switch back and forth between two lines or talk on both simultaneously. Add other parties to an existing conversation and talk on up to five lines simultaneously (see **P.12-6**).
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions (see **P.12-7**)
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls (see **P.12-10**)

*An additional contract is required.

Call Forwarding

- Voicemail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.
- Call Forwarding is not available when ***All Outgoing Calls*** or ***All Incoming Calls*** in Call Barring is active.

Call Forwarding	Initiate Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Voicemail/Diverts* ➡ *Diverts*

Direct Entry

Select a call type ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Always* or *No Answer* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Enter Phone Number* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a phone number ➡ Press ■

- For ***No Answer***, select ring time ➡ Press ■

- Include dialling code for landline numbers.

Phone Book

Select a call type ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Always* or *No Answer* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

- For entries with multiple numbers, select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a number ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■
- For ***No Answer***, select ring time ➡ Press ■

Incoming Calls while Call Forwarding is Active

■ To answer calls, press [↗] while handset is ringing/vibrating.
- When ***Always*** is set, handset does not ring/vibrate for calls.

Note ▶ **Phone Numbers Beginning with the Following Numbers Cannot be Saved:**
- ***1*** (Public Service Numbers: 110, 119, 118, etc.)
- ***00*** (International call numbers: 001, 0041, etc.)
- ***0120*** (Toll-free numbers)
- ***0990*** (Fee-based services: Dial Q2, etc.)

Forwarding Video Calls
Video Calls are forwarded only to Video Call-compatible devices that comply with 3G-324M.

Tip ▶ Adjust ring time to set the response priority when using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone (see **P.2-9**).
Example: Ring time for Call Forwarding: 10 seconds
Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds
In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)

Cancel All Cancel Call Forwarding

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Voicemail/Diverts*

Select *Cancel All* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes
- Cancel All also cancels Voicemail.

Status Check Call Forwarding status

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Voicemail/Diverts* ➡ *Status*

Select *Always* or *No Answer* ➡ Press [■]
- Call Forwarding status appears.
  Press [■] to return.

Voicemail

- Calls are diverted to Voicemail Centre via Call Forwarding function; Voicemail and Call Forwarding can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.
- Voicemail is not available when ***All Outgoing Calls*** or ***All Incoming Calls*** in Call Barring is active.
- For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- Activate Missed Call Notification (see **P.12-5**) for records of calls missed while 705SH is off/out-of-range.

Voicemail	Initiate Voicemail

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Voicemail/Diverts* ➡ *Voicemail* ➡ *Activate*

Select *Always* or *No Answer* ➡ Press ■

For ***No Answer***, select ring time ➡ Press ■

Incoming Calls while Voicemail is Active

■ To answer calls, press 📞 while handset is ringing/vibrating.

- When ***Always*** is set, handset does not ring/vibrate for calls.

Tip ▶ Adjust ring time to set the response priority when using Voicemail together with Answer Phone (see **P.2-9**).

Example: Ring time for Voicemail: 10 seconds
Ring time for Answer Phone: 9 seconds

In this example, Answer Phone responds first. (Priority may change depending on signal conditions.)

Cancel All	Cancel Voicemail

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Voicemail/Diverts*

Select *Cancel All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- Cancel All also cancels Call Forwarding.

Call Voicemail	Check Voicemail messages

Press 1 for 1+ seconds.

- Follow the voice guidance for further operations after handset connects to Voicemail Centre.
- Alternatively, follow these steps in Standby.
  - Press ■ ➡ Select ***Phone Book*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Call Voicemail*** ➡ Press ■
  - Press ■ ➡ Select ***Settings*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use 📹 to select ***Call/Video Call*** ➡ Select ***Call Settings*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Voicemail/Diverts*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Voicemail*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Call Voicemail*** ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ 📩 appears when new messages are recorded, and disappears after they are checked from handset.

Status	Check Voicemail status

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Voicemail/Diverts* ➡ *Status*

Select *Always* or *No Answer* ➡ Press ■

- Voicemail status appears.
  Press ■ to return.

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while 705SH is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

Activate/ Cancel	Activate or cancel Missed Call Notification

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings*

Select 📤 *Missed Calls* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

- Follow the voice guidance for further operations after 705SH connects to the Network.

Retrieving Missed Call Notification Records

■ Missed Call Notification records are stored at the Centre. When 705SH is turned on or comes into range, Information window (see **P.2-7**) appears with Missed Call records.

- Information window may take some time to open.

Call Waiting

An additional contract is required.

Call Waiting On/Off	Activate or cancel Call Waiting

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Waiting*

Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Incoming Calls	Place Line 1 on hold to answer Line 2

When a tone sounds during a call, press 📞.

- Press 📞 to switch between two lines.

Closing Handset while Someone is on Hold

■ All lines are disconnected.

Pressing 📞 while Someone is on Hold

■ Active line ends and short beeps sound; to re-engage the party on hold:
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Retrieve* ➡ Press ■

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

■ Short beeps sound. To re-engage the party on hold:
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Retrieve* ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶
- Handset does not ring or vibrate for incoming calls while a line is engaged. A tone sounds from Earpiece.
- When Voicemail or Call Forwarding is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voicemail Centre or the forwarding number. When active service is set to ***Always*** Call Waiting is disabled.

Status	Check Call Waiting status

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Waiting*

Select *Status* ➡ Press ■
- Call Waiting status appears.
  - Press ■ to return.

Conference Call

An additional contract is required.

Dial New Number	Open another line during a call

Enter a phone number during a call ➡ Press 📞
- Line 2 is open. Line 1 is placed on hold.
- Press 👤 to select a number from Phone Book or press 📞 for 1+ seconds to select from Call Log.

Swap Calls	Switch between two open lines

During a call, press 📞.
- The line switches. The other line is placed on hold.

Closing Handset while Someone is on Hold

■ All lines are disconnected.

Pressing ☎ while Someone is on Hold

■ Active line ends and short beeps sound; to re-engage the party on hold:
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Retrieve* ➡ Press ■

Line 1 Ends while Line 2 is on Hold

■ Short beeps sound. To re-engage the party on hold:
Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Retrieve* ➡ Press ■

Conference Call	Use up to five lines simultaneously

Press ✉ Options while switching between two lines ➡ Select *Multi Party* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Conference All* ➡ Press ■
- To switch to private conference during Conference Call, select a number/name ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Private*** ➡ Press ■
  - The other lines are placed on hold.
- To switch back to Conference Call during private conference or after opening a new line, press ■ ➡ Select ***Conference All*** ➡ Press ■

Ending Calls during Conference Call

■ All lines are disconnected.

Some Lines End during Conference Call

■ Other lines remain connected.

Call Barring

Restrict incoming/outgoing Voice Calls, Video Calls or SMS messages.

• Following restrictions are available:

Outgoing Calls	**All Outgoing Calls**	Restrict all non-emergency calls
	Bar Int'l Call[1]	Allow only domestic calls
	Only Local & Home[2]	Restrict all international calls except to Japan
Incoming Calls	**All Incoming Calls**	Reject all calls
	Bar if Abroad	Reject calls when outside Japan

[1]Example: During a stay in the United Kingdom, only calls within the country are possible.

[2]Example: During a stay in the United Kingdom, both calls within the country and to Japan are possible.

Reject incoming calls according to phone numbers, or reject incoming calls without Caller ID.

Rejected Numbers	Reject calls from designated numbers
Withheld Call	Reject incoming calls without Caller ID

Note ▶

- Network Password selected at initial subscription (see **P.1-27**) is required to change Call Barring settings.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Centre Access Code must be changed. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- ***All Outgoing Calls*** and ***All Incoming Calls*** are disabled when Call Forwarding or Voicemail is active.

Tip ▶ If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, ***Call Barred.*** appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

Fixed Dialling Number

■ Allow calls only to designated numbers.

- This function is available only for compatible USIM Cards.
- To send SMS to designated numbers, save SMS Centre Number (+819066519300) to Fixed Dialling Number list. (Do not change Centre Number unless instructed to do so.)

Restricting Outgoing Calls

Set/Cancel Restriction	Set or cancel restriction of outgoing calls

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Outgoing Calls*

Each Restriction

Select restriction ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* (set) or *Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ Press ■

Cancelling All Restrictions

Select *Cancel All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ Emergency calls (**110**, etc.) are possible even when outgoing calls are restricted. For more, see **P.2-3** "Emergency Calls".

Status	Check Call Barring status for outgoing calls

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Outgoing Calls*

Select restriction ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Status* ➡ Press ■

- Call Barring status appears.
  Press ■ to return.

Restricting Incoming Calls

Set/Cancel Restriction	Set or cancel restriction of incoming calls

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Incoming Calls*

Each Restriction

Select restriction ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* (set) or *Off* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ Press ■

Cancelling All Restrictions

Select *Cancel All* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Network Password ➡ Press ■

Status	Check Call Barring status for incoming calls

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Incoming Calls*

Select restriction ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Status* ➡ Press ■

- Call Barring status appears.
  Press ■ to return.

Rejecting a Call

Designate phone numbers to reject, then set Switch On/Off to ***On***.

Set Reject Number	Designate phone numbers to reject

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ *Set Reject Number*

Adding Numbers

Select ---------- ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a number ➡ Press ■

- To select from Phone Book, select ---------- ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Ph.Book List*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ■
  - ■ For entries with multiple numbers, select one ➡ Press ■
  - ■ Name appears for numbers saved in Phone Book.
- To select from Call Log, select ---------- ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***From Call Log*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use 📹 to select a type ➡ Select a record ➡ Press ■

Editing Numbers

Select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit the number ➡ Press ■

Deleting Numbers

Select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Switch On/Off	Reject calls from designated numbers

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Rejected Numbers* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

Choose *On* (reject) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Rejecting Calls without Caller ID

Withheld Call	Reject incoming calls without Caller ID

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Withheld Call*

Choose *On* (reject) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Changing Network Password

Change NW Password	Change Network Password

Main Menu	▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Call Barring* ➡ *Change NW Password*

Enter current Network Password ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter new Network Password ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter new Network Password again ➡ Press ■

Caller ID

Show or hide your own phone number when placing calls. Regardless of this setting, sending or blocking Caller ID can be selected for each call. Enter the following numbers/ symbols before a phone number when placing a call.

Send	1 8 6 or * 3 1 #
Block	1 8 4 or # 3 1 #

Show My Number	Send or block Caller ID

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Show My Number*

Choose *On* (send) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Status	Check Caller ID status

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Call/Video Call (📹)* ➡ *Call Settings* ➡ *Show My Number*

Select *Status* ➡ Press ■

- Caller ID status appears.
  Press ■ to return.

Messaging

Basics

Use SMS and MMS domestically and outside Japan.

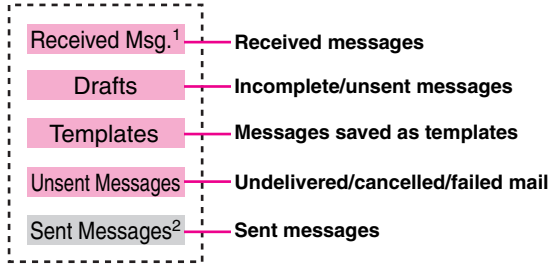
SMS (Short Message Service)	Use this basic Vodafone live! service to exchange short text messages of up to 160 alphanumerics with Vodafone handsets.
MMS (Multimedia Messaging Service)	Exchange text messages of up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible Vodafone handsets, other mobiles and PCs, etc. Attach image/sound files.

See **P.13-6** for mail composition basics.

Tip ▶
- An additional contract is required to use MMS and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- Address questions about messaging to Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Messaging Folders

Messages are organised in folders by type.



[1] ***Received Folder*** and ***Folder 1*** - ***Folder 7*** (My Folders) appear within when Received Msg. View (see **P.13-4**) is set to ***Folder View***. ***Spam Folder*** appears as well if Anti Spam Measures (see **P.13-25**) is active.

[2] ***Sent Folder*** and ***Folder 1*** - ***Folder 7*** (My Folders) appear within when Sent Msg. View (see **P.13-4**) is set to ***Folder View***.

Memory Status

Press [■] ➡ Select *Messaging* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Memory Status* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Received:* or *Sent:* ➡ Press [■]

■ Press [■] to return.

Window Description

Messaging Folder Contents

Select a Messaging folder and press ■ to open it.

Message Type/Status

- Message Status:

✉	Unread	✉	Read
✉	Sent	✉	Failed
✉	Replied	✉	Forwarded
✉	MMS Notice	✉	Unread Delivery Report

SMS appears below SMS messages (✉SMS).

- Message Settings:

📎	Attachments	🔒	Protected
⌃	Priority (High)	⌄	Priority (Low)
💳	SMS Mail on USIM Card		

Sender or Recipient

- Number, address or name appears.

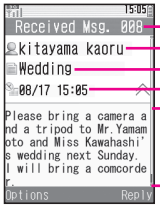
Message Text

Tip ▶

- Name does not appear for e-mail from address saved only in USIM Card Phone Book.
- Follow these steps to sort messages.
  Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *View Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Sort* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an option ➡ Press ■
- To change message list view, see **P.13-4**.

Message Contents

Select a message and press ■ to open it.



Message Number

Sender or Recipient

- Number, address or name appears.

Subject (MMS Mail only)

Received or Sent Date & Time

Message Text

Tip ▶

- To activate Display Backlight, press 0 - 9.
- Press 1 to open previous message (older one), or press 3 to open next one (newer one).

Views

Message List Views

Two-line View

Sender+Preview

Subjects+Preview

Sender

Subjects

Message List View is ***Sender+Preview*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings*

1 Select *Message List View* and press ■

2 Select a view and press ■

Tip ▶

- Alternatively, open a Messaging folder and follow these steps.
  Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *View Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform from Step 1
- Shortcut: Open a Messaging folder and press Manner to toggle view

Folder View

Set folders to appear in Received Msg. and Sent Messages folders. Organise messages into folders manually or automatically (see **P.13-22**).
Received Msg. View and Sent Msg. View are ***List View*** (folders are hidden) by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings*

1 Select *Received Msg. View* or *Sent Msg.View* and press ■

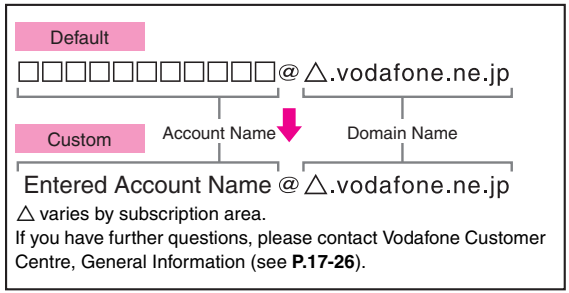
When the folder contains a locked folder, enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

2 Select *Folder View* and press ■

To hide folders, select ***List View*** ➡ Press ■

Customising Handset Address

Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.



△ varies by subscription area.
If you have further questions, please contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

- Handset must connect to the Network to customise handset address.
- Retrieve Network information (see **P.1-20**) before customising handset address.
- Customising handset mail address helps reduce spam.
- Default Account Name is random alphanumerics.

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Vodafone live!*

1 Select ***My Vodafone*** and press ■

2 Select ***各種変更手続き*** and press ■

3 Select ***ｵﾘｼﾞﾅﾙﾒｰﾙ設定・各種ﾒｰﾙ設定*** and press ■

4 Select the text entry field below ***暗証番号を入力してください。*** and press ■

5 Enter Centre Access Code and press ■
Centre Access Code: see **P.1-27**

6 Select ***OK*** and press ■

7 Select *1.* ***各種ﾒｰﾙ設定*** and press ■

8 Select *1.* ***ﾒｰﾙｱﾄﾞﾚｽ編集*** and press ■

9 Select the text entry field below ***ご希望のｱｶｳﾝﾄを入力してください。*** and press ■

10 Enter an address and press ■

11 Select ***OK*** and press ■

Note ▶ This procedure may change without prior notice. For further information, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

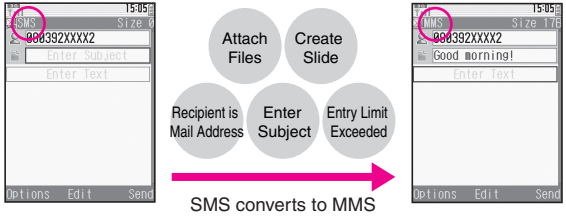
Sending Text Messages

Basics

Available entry items vary by Message Type.

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachments
SMS	Available	N/A	Available	N/A
MMS	Available	Available	Available	Available

Message Type changes to MMS automatically when subject is entered, a file is attached, etc.



SMS messages are converted to MMS messages when:

- Recipient's Vodafone handset number is over 20 digits
- Priority is not ***Normal***

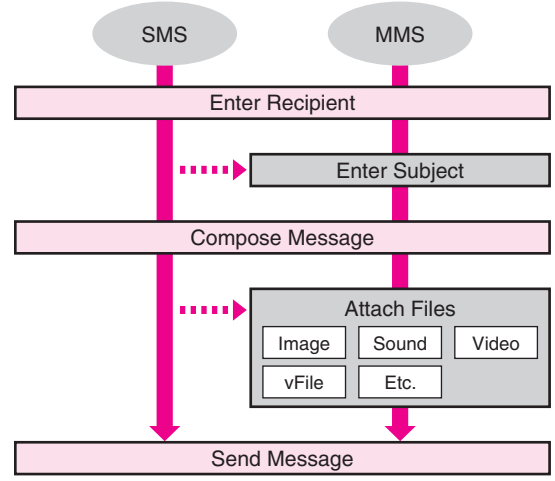
Character Entry Limits

Character entry limits vary by Message Type.

SMS	160 single-byte alphanumerics
MMS	Approximately 30,000 single-byte alphanumerics

- Send up to 300 KB including message text via MMS. Message text character limit differs by attachment size or number of recipients.
- Approximate mail size appears in Mail Composition window (see **P.13-7**).

Mail Composition Overview



Creating & Sending a Message

- Read through the basic information on **P.13-6** beforehand.
- Save Signature and activate Auto Insert (see **P.13-26**) to enter signature into message text automatically.
- Create Contact Groups beforehand to send the same message to multiple recipients at one time (see **P.4-12**).
- Save frequently used numbers/addresses to Speed Mail List (see **P.13-24**).
- Use Multi Job (see **P.1-26**) to view other messages while creating a message.

1 Press ■, select *Messaging* and press ■

- Alternatively, press ✉ in Standby.

2 Select *Create Message* and press ■

Mail Composition window opens.

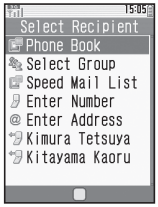
- Shortcut: In Standby, press ✉ for 1+ seconds

Mail Composition Window

3 Select recipient field and press ■

Select Recipient window opens.

■ Entering Recipients: see **P.13-9**



Select Recipient Window

4 *Phone Book*

1 Select *Phone Book* and press ■

2 Select a recipient and press ■

■ To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 in "Dialling from Phone Book" on **P.4-8**.

■ When multiple items are saved, select one ➡ Press ■

Contact Groups (see P.4-12)

1 Select *Select Group* and press ■

2 Select a Group and press ■

■ Press CLEAR/BACK to return. Omit this step when only one member is saved.

■ To add recipients (when multiple members are saved), select ***Add Recipient*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Repeat Step 4 ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK

Sent Mail Records

1 Select a recipient and press ■

- Sent mail records are names, phone numbers or mail addresses with the corresponding indicators (✆, etc.).

Speed Mail List (see P.13-24)

1 Select *Speed Mail List* and press ■

2 Select a recipient and press ■

Direct Entry

1 Select *Enter Number* or *Enter Address* and press ■

2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address and press ■

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

■ Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

5 Press (for SMS) or ■ (for MMS)

For MMS, subject entry window opens. Alternatively, enter the first character to open subject entry window.

- When sending an SMS message, skip ahead to Step 7.

To edit recipients, see **P.13-9** "Entering Recipients".

6 Enter subject and press ■

- Enter up to 40 single-byte alphanumerics (13 single-byte katakana or 13 double-byte characters).

7 Press ■ then enter a message

Alternatively, enter the first character; message text entry window opens automatically.

Entering Characters: see **P.3-5**

To enter Signature, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Advanced*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Signature*** ➡ Press ■

- Activate Auto Insert (see **P.13-26**) to enter Signature automatically.

8 Press ■

- When sending an SMS message or to proceed without attaching files, skip ahead to Step 10.

To edit the message, select message text field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ■

To change font size/colour, select message text field ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Font Size*** or ***Font Colour*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a size or colour ➡ Press ■

- Font size/colour can be changed for MMS messages when Compose SMIL (see **P.13-28**) is active.

To delete the message, select message text field ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Remove Text*** ➡ Press ■

To preview 3D Pictogram, select message text field ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***3D Pictogram*** ➡ Press ■

- Preview how the message appears on 3D Pictogram-compatible recipient handsets.

SMS/MMS Send Options: see **P.13-12**

Saving to Drafts: see **P.13-12**

Creating Templates: see **P.13-13**

9 Attach files or create slides

Attaching Files: see **P.13-10**

Creating Slides: see **P.13-11**

10 Press Send

- Message is sent even if handset is closed. To cancel, select the message in Unsent Messages and press Cancel then ✉ Yes. Message is not sent if cancelled quick enough.

Tip ▶ Select subject or message text field and press ✉ to open text entry window in single-byte number entry mode.

Sending from Phone Book Entries

■ Open a Phone Book entry and follow these steps.

- Phone Numbers
  Select a number ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Create Message* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ▯ ➡ Perform from Step 5 on P.13-8
- Mail Addresses
  Select a mail address ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ▯ ➡ Perform from Step 5 on P.13-8

When Recipient Handset is Off or Out-of-Range

■ Messages are stored at the Centre, and delivered when recipient handset detects signal.

- To select storage period, see **P.13-27** "Expiry Time". Messages are deleted if not received by the specified Expiry Time.

Delivery Failure

■ Information window opens (✉ appears) for delivery failure.
To send unsent messages, press ■ ➡ Select a message ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ◎ Resend ➡ Press ✉ Yes

■ Activate Auto Resend (see **P.13-25**) to reattempt to send unsent messages automatically up to two times.

- If messages are not sent after two Automatic Resend attempts, follow the above steps to send manually.
- Automatic Resend may send the same message twice.

Entering Recipients

■ To add recipients, open Mail Composition window and follow these steps.
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Add Recipient* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform Step 4 on P.13-7
■ Press 消去/戻る to return.

- Enter up to 20 recipients in total.

■ To switch recipient status between To, Cc (carbon copy) and Bcc (blind carbon copy), open Mail Composition window and follow these steps.
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Change to To*, *Change to Cc* or *Change to Bcc* ➡ Press ■

- Other recipients cannot see numbers/addresses set to Bcc.

■ To change/edit, open Mail Composition window and follow these steps.
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit ➡ Press ■
■ Press 消去/戻る to return.

■ To delete, open Mail Composition window and follow these steps.
Select recipient field ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a recipient ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■
■ To delete all, select ***Delete All*** instead of ***Delete*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes
■ Press 消去/戻る to return.

Note ▶ When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana or Pictographs in message text and subject. They may not appear properly on recipient devices.

Attaching Files

Attach images, sound files, vFiles (Phone Book/schedule entries), etc. to MMS messages.

- Attach up to 20 files or 300 KB including message text.
- Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets (file format, services, etc.) before sending files.
- Follow these steps after Step 8 on **P.13-8**; after Mail Composition window returns, complete and send message.

1 Press [✉] Options, select *Insert Item* and press ■

2 *Image Files*

1 Select *Picture* and press ■

2 Select a folder and press ■

- To capture an image, select ***Take Picture*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ to shoot ➡ Press ■ (Omit the next step.)
- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location ➡ Press ■

3 Select a file and press ■

- For large JPEG images, select attachment size ➡ Press ■

Sound Files

1 Select *Sound* and press ■

2 Select a folder and press ■

- To record sound, select ***Record Voice*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ to start recording ➡ Press ■ to stop ➡ Select ***Accept*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***To Phone Memory*** or ***To Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■ (Omit the next step.)

3 Select a file and press ■

Video Files

1 Select *Video* and press ■

2 Select *Saved Videos* and press ■

- To record video, select ***Record Video*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■ to start recording ➡ Press ■ to stop ➡ Select ***Accept*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***To Phone Memory*** or ***To Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■ (Omit the next step.)

3 Select a file and press ■

Phone Book Entries

1 Select *Attach Contact* and press ■

2 Select an entry and press ■

Schedule Entries

1 Select *Attach Appointment* and press ■

2 Select a date with schedule and press ■

3 Select an entry and press ■

Attaching Other Files

1 Select *Others* and press ■

2 Select a file and press ■

Deleting Attachments

■ In Mail Composition window, select a file ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Remove Item* ➡ Press ■

Adding Attachments

■ **In Mail Composition window, press [Options] ➡ Select *Insert Item* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Perform Step 2 on P.13-10**

- Cancel Compose SMIL (see **P.13-28**) to send files as attachments. (Compose SMIL is cancelled by default.)
- Activate Compose SMIL to create slides (see below).

Creating Slides

Combine message text with image/sound or video to create a slide. Multiple slides in a message appear sequentially in numerical order on MMS-compatible recipient devices.

- Activate Compose SMIL beforehand (see **P.13-28**).
- Create up to 20 slides or 300 KB including message text.
- Attaching multiple files may create a slide automatically.
- When Compose SMIL is ***Off*** or the recipient handset is incompatible, slides are sent as attachments.
- Insert one image, sound or video file (or one image and one sound file) per slide.

Follow these steps in Step 9 on **P.13-8**.

1 Press [Options]

2 Select *Add Slide* and press [■]

3 Select *Add Slide After* or *Add Slide Before* and press [■]

New slide appears.

- Select ***Add Slide After*** to set the entered message text as the first slide and insert a new slide after it.
- Select ***Add Slide Before*** to set the entered message text as the second slide and insert a new slide before it.

4 Enter text/insert a file

- To add slides, repeat Steps 1 - 4.

■ Use [◁▷] to toggle slides.

■ To set display time, use [◁▷] to select a slide ➡ Select message text field or a file ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Slide Duration*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select time ➡ Press [■]
  ■ To enter display time, select ***Custom Time*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter time ➡ Press [■]

■ To switch message text and file (image or video) positions, select image or video ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Move to Above*** or ***Move to Below*** ➡ Press [■]

■ To delete slides, use [◁▷] to select one ➡ Select message text field or a file ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Remove Slide*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [Yes]

■ To replace files, use [◁▷] to select a slide ➡ Select a file ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Replace Picture***, ***Replace Sound*** or ***Replace Video*** ➡ Press [■]
  ■ Insert new file.

■ To delete files, use [◁▷] to select a slide ➡ Select a file ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Remove Picture***, ***Remove Video***, ***Remove Sound*** or ***Remove Item*** ➡ Press [■]

SMS/MMS Send Options

- Settings are valid for one message.
- Follow these steps after Step 8 on **P.13-8**; after Mail Composition window returns, complete and send message.

Delivery Report	Confirm SMS/MMS delivery (see **P.13-14**)

■Available only when messaging Vodafone handsets.

Default Off

Press [Options] ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Select *Delivery Report* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Choose *On* (request) or *Off* ➡ Press [●]

Press [CLEAR] to return to Mail Composition window.

Expiry Time	Set a time limit to store sent messages at the Centre

Default Maximum

Press [Options] ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Select *Expiry Time* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Select a limit ➡ Press [●]

Press [CLEAR] to return to Mail Composition window.

Priority	Set priority when sending mail

■SMS Priority is ***Normal***. Setting other priority changes Message Type to MMS.

Default Normal

Press [Options] ➡ Select *Messaging Settings* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Select *Priority* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Select priority ➡ Press [●]

Press [CLEAR] to return to Mail Composition window.

- Priority setting does not affect delivery speed.

Using Drafts

Saving to Drafts

- When memory is full, delete messages (see **P.13-20**) before creating new ones.
- Follow these steps after Step 8 on **P.13-8**.

1 Press [Options]

2 Select *Save to Drafts* and press [●]

Message is saved to Drafts folder.

Note ▶ Recipient status (To/Cc/Bcc) or the order in which attachments appear may change when saving MMS messages.

Sending from Drafts

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Drafts* and press [●]

Saved messages appear.

- To open properties, select a message ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Message Details*** ➡ Press [●]
  - ■ Press [●] to return.
- To delete draft messages, select one ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select ***Delete*** ➡ Press [●] ➡ Press [Yes]

2 Select a message and press ■

Mail Composition window opens with some fields filled in.

3 Edit/send the message

- For details, see procedures for creating a message (see **P.13-7** - **13-8**).
- Sent messages are deleted from Drafts.

To save edited message to Drafts again, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Save to Drafts*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Save as New*** or ***Save*** (overwrite) ➡ Press ■

Using Templates

Creating Templates

Save created messages as templates.

Follow these steps after Step 8 on **P.13-8**.

1 Press ✉ Options

2 Select *Save as Template* and press ■

3 Enter name and press ■

Creating a Message from Templates

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Templates* and press ■

To open properties, select a template ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Message Details*** ➡ Press ■

■ Press ■ to return.

2 Select a template and press ■

Mail Composition window opens.

3 Edit/send the message

- For details, see procedures for creating a message (see **P.13-7** - **13-8**).

To save edited message to Templates again, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Save as Template*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Save as New*** or ***Save*** (overwrite) ➡ Press ■

■ For ***Save as New***, enter name ➡ Press ■

Incoming Text Messages

Opening New Messages

1 Delivery Notice appears and Information window opens (✉ appears) for new mail

- If closed, open 705SH for new mail to see Delivery Notice appear and Information window open.

2 Select *Message* and press ■

Received Msg. folder opens.

- Alternatively, press ■ while Delivery Notice appears.

When folders appear (see **P.13-4** "Folder View"), select one ➡ Press ■

3 Select a message and press ■

Message window opens.

- 3D animation plays for compatible messages (see **P.13-17** "3D Pictogram"). To cancel 3D Pictogram, see **P.13-17** "Display Effect".

■ To retrieve complete MMS messages, see right.

■ Using Messages: see **P.13-16**

Tip ▶ When no Delivery Notice or Information window appears, open from Received Msg. folder (see **P.13-16** "Checking Messages").

Delivery Report

■ When messages are sent with Delivery Report ***On*** (see **P.13-12**, **P.13-25**), handset receives a Delivery Report from the Centre. To open Delivery Report, follow these steps in Information window (see **P.13-13**).

Select *Delivery Report* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a message with unconfirmed Delivery Report ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ○ Report

■ When Report list appears, press ■ to open first report ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Select next report ➡ Press ■

New Mail Out of Standby

■ A double beep sounds and a notice such as ***New Message from (Sender's name)*** appears.

- To change/hide notice or mute double beep, see **P.13-26** "Message Notice".

■ Information window opens when handset returns to Standby.

Retrieving Complete MMS Messages

Centre sends initial portion of MMS message when:

■ The message was sent to multiple recipients
■ Files are attached to the message

- ✉ (MMS Notice) appears for MMS messages in Received Msg. folder when the remaining portion is at the Centre.

Tip ▶

- To retrieve complete MMS via Mail List, see **P.13-15**.
- To always retrieve complete MMS automatically, set Home Download (see **P.13-25**) or Roam. Download (see **P.13-25**) to ***Always Download***. Home Download is set to ***DL only Tel. No.*** by default; complete MMS is automatically received when sent from Vodafone handset numbers within Japan.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.* and press ■

■ When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 Select a message with ✉ and press ■

3 Press ○ More

Download starts.

- After download, complete message appears.

■ To cancel download, press ○ Cancel ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Note ▶ Messages up to 300 KB can be retrieved.

Retrieving Mail List

Retrieve a list of messages stored at the Centre (Server Mail).

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Server Mail Box* and press ■

- To open retrieved Mail List, select ***Mail List*** ➡ Press ■
- To retrieve all Server Mail, select ***Get All Mails*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes (Omit the next steps.)
- To delete all Server Mail, select ***Delete All Mails*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes (Omit the next steps.)
  - ■ It may take some time to delete all Server Mail.

2 Select *Get Mail List* and press ■

3 Press ✉ Yes

After retrieval, Mail List appears.

- When Mail List has already been retrieved, it is refreshed.

- To cancel retrieval, press ⊙ Cancel ➡ Press ✉ Yes
- Using Mail List: see right

Server Status

■ To check Server status, follow these steps after Step 1 above.
Select *Mailbox Volume* ➡ Press ■

- ■ Press 1@/Archive to return.
- ■ To update Server Mail Volume, press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Using Mail List

Get — Retrieve complete MMS messages

Select a message ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- To retrieve all Server Mail, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Get All*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- Retrieved messages are deleted from Mail List and saved to Received Msg. folder.
- To select multiple messages to retrieve, see **P.13-17**.

Remote Forward — Forward Server Mail directly to other Vodafone handsets, PCs, etc.

Select a message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Remote Forward* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *To:* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter recipients (perform Step 4 on P.13-7) ➡ Press ⊙ Send

Delete — Delete Server Mail

Select a message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- To delete all Server Mail, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Delete All*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Message Details — Open Server Mail properties

Select a message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Message Details* ➡ Press ■

- Press ■ to return.

Using Messages

Checking Messages

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.*, *Drafts*, *Templates*, *Unsent Messages* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

Messages appear.

- While Delivery Notice appears, press ■ to open Received Msg. folder.
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■
- To open properties (not available for unsent messages), select a message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Message Details*** ➡ Press ■
  - Press ↓ to scroll down.
  - Press ■ to return.
- To open sender/recipient details, select a received or sent message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***View Mail Address*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select sender or recipient ➡ Press ■
  - To return, press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK ➡ Press CLEAR/BACK
  - Open sender/recipient details and press ✉ Options to copy number/address, save to Phone Book or set as an auto sort key (see **P.13-23**).

2 Select a message and press ■

- When an image is attached, press ■ to open it. Images may not appear if file size is too large.
- Mail Composition window (see **P.13-7**) opens after opening messages in Drafts or Templates.

- Use ↕ to scroll.
- To change font size, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Font Size*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ■
- To play slides (not available for unsent messages), press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Slide Play*** (for slides in Drafts and Templates, select ***Preview Message***) ➡ Press ■
  - Press ■ to stop.
- To copy contents of received or sent messages, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Copy*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Address***, ***Subject*** or ***Message text*** ➡ Press ■
  - For ***Message text***, use ✣ to select the first character of text ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ✣ to select the end point ➡ Press ■
  - To paste text into another window, see **P.3-12** "Copy/Cut & Paste".

Note ▶ Attached text file contents may not appear correctly.

Editing Sent/Unsent Messages

■ Select ***Sent Messages*** or ***Unsent Messages*** and press ■ in Step 1 on the left and follow these steps.

Select a message ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Edit & Send* or *Edit* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ↓ ➡ Perform from Step 5 on P.13-8

3D Pictogram

To animate Pictographs, Emoticons and compatible words such as ***おはよう***, ***食事*** and ***新幹線*** included in the first 150 characters of message text, in 3D, follow these steps after Step 1 on **P.13-16**.

1 Select a message and press ■

2 Press ✉ Options

3 Select *3D Pictogram* and press ■

Press ⊙ Normal to stop animation.

- Press ■ to pause/resume.

3D Pictogram Settings

Display Effect	Enable or disable 3D Pictogram upon opening received messages

Default Only Unread

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *3D Pictogram* ➡ *Display Effect*

Select *Always*, *Only Unread* or *Disable* ➡ Press ■

Background Colour/ Display Speed	Change background colour and animation speed

Default White/Standard

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *3D Pictogram*

Background Colour

Select *Background Colour* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a colour ➡ Press ■

Display Speed

Select *Display Speed* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select speed ➡ Press ■

Selecting Multiple Messages

Select multiple messages to protect, delete, change the status of or move all selected items simultaneously.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select a folder and press ■

When folders appear within, select one ➡ Press ■

2 Select a message and press ⊙ Check

☑ appears.

To unselect, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ⊙ Uncheck

3 Repeat Step 2 as required

To unselect all, select a message with ☑ ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Unselect All*** ➡ Press ■

Switch to Read/Unread

Change received message status to read or unread.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.* and press ■

When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 *Switching Status of a Message*

1 Select a message and press ✉ Options

Switching Status of Selected Messages

1 Select messages (perform from Step 2 above) and press ✉ Options

- Skip ahead to Step 4 on **P.13-18**.

3 Select ***Advanced*** and press ■

4 Select ***Switch To Unread*** or ***Switch to Read*** and press ■

Replying to Messages

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select ***Received Msg.*** and press ■
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 Select a message and press ■
- To reply to sender only without quoting text, press [Reply] ➡ Skip ahead to Step 6

3 Press [Options]

4 Select ***Reply*** or ***Reply All*** and press ■
- Select ***Reply All*** to send the same message to the sender and up to 19 recipients (To/Cc) of the original message at one time. ***Reply All*** may not appear for some messages.

5 Select ***Reply*** or ***Reply with History*** and press ■

Mail Composition window opens.
- Select ***Reply with History*** to quote the original message text when replying.

6 Complete and send message (perform from Step 5 on P.13-8)

Tip ▶ For ***Reply All***, your handset may be included in recipients.

Forwarding Messages

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select ***Received Msg.*** and press ■
- When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 Select a message and press ■

3 Press [Options]

4 Select ***Forward*** and press ■

Mail Composition window opens.

5 Select recipient field and press ■

Select Recipient window opens.

6 Enter recipients and press ■
- To enter a recipient, perform Step 4 on **P.13-7**.

7 Press [Send]
- Files attached to the original message are automatically attached to forwarded messages.

Forwarding Server Mail

■ Follow these steps after Step 1 above.

Select an MMS Notice (✉) ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select *Remote Forward* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform from Step 5 above
- Some messages may not be forwardable.

Linked Info

Saving to Phone Book

Save a linked phone number/mail address from within message text or sender's/recipient's number/address to Phone Book. In message text, available numbers/addresses are selectable with [].

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.*, *Unsent Messages* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 Select a message and press ■

3 *Saving Sender's/Recipient's Address*

1 Press ✉ Options

2 Select *Save Address* and press ■

3 Select a phone number or mail address and press ■

Saving Linked Info

1 Select a phone number or mail address and press ■

2 Select *Save to Phone Book* or *Save Address* and press ■

4 Select *As New Entry* and press ■

Number or address is entered in corresponding Phone Book field. Complete other fields and save (see **P.4-4**).

To save to an existing Phone Book entry, open one ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ⊙ Save

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs (***http://***, ***https://*** or ***rtsp://***) within message text to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites. Available numbers/addresses/URLs are selectable with [].

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.*, *Unsent Messages* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 Select a message and press ■

3 *Placing Calls*

1 Select number and press ■

2 Select *Call* or *Video Call* and press ■

Sending Messages

1 Select number or address and press ■

2 Select *Create Message* and press ■

To complete and send message, press [] ➡ Perform from Step 5 on **P.13-8**

Accessing Mobile Internet Sites

1 Select a URL and press ■

2 Press ✉ Yes

705SH connects to the Network.

- Video/sound plays for ***rtsp://*** URLs (see **P.14-10** "Streaming").

Protecting Messages

Protect important messages in Received Msg., Sent Messages or Templates folder from unintentional deletion. Protected messages cannot be deleted.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.*, *Templates* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 *Protecting a Message*

1 Select a message and press ✉ Options

- To cancel protection, select a message with 🔒.

Protecting Selected Messages

1 Select messages (perform from Step 2 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.13-17) and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Lock* or *Unlock* and press ■

🔒 appears for protected messages.

Deleting Messages

Protected messages cannot be deleted.

Selecting Messages to Delete

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.*, *Drafts*, *Templates*, *Unsent Messages* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 *Deleting a Message*

1 Select a message and press ✉ Options

Deleting Selected Messages

1 Select messages (perform from Step 2 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.13-17) and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Delete* and press ■

4 Press ✉ Yes

Tip ▶ It may take some time to delete messages.

Deleting Server Mail

Select ***Received Msg.*** in Step 1 above and follow these steps.

Select an MMS Notice (✉) ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Remote Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- Some messages cannot be deleted.

Delete All

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.*, *Drafts*, *Templates*, *Unsent Messages* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 Press ✉ Options

- To delete messages in Templates, Drafts or Unsent Messages, skip ahead to Step 4.

3 Select *Advanced* and press ■

4 Select *Delete All* and press ■

When folder contains protected messages, select ***Delete All*** or ***Except locked msg.*** ➡ Press ■

5 Enter Handset Code and press ■

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

Save attached images, sounds, vFiles (Phone Book/ schedule entries, etc.) and other files to Data Folder.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

When folders appear, select one ➡ Press ■

2 Select a message and press ■

3 Select a file and press ✉ Options

To open properties, select ***Details*** ➡ Press ■

■ Press ■ to return.

4 Select *Save to Data Folder* and press ■

5 Enter name and press ■

- To save without changing file name, press ■ and proceed to Step 6.

6 Select *Save here..* and press ■

Message window returns.

- When memory is full, a confirmation appears. Delete files (see **P.8-9**) and try again.

To save to Memory Card, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Save here..*** ➡ Press ■

My Folders

Organise received/sent messages into My Folders.
Activate Folder View beforehand (see **P.13-4**).

Adding My Folders

Create up to 13 folders in addition to default Folder 1 - 7.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■**

2 **Press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *Create New Folder* and press ■**

4 **Enter name and press ■**

- Enter up to 10 characters.

Renaming My Folders

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■**

2 **Select a folder (My Folder) and press ✉ Options**

3 **Select *Rename* and press ■**

If selected folder is locked, enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

4 **Enter name and press ■**

- Enter up to 10 characters.

Moving Messages

Incoming linked messages cannot be moved.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 **Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■**

2 **Select a folder and press ■**

If selected folder is locked, enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

3 ***Moving a Message***

1 Select a message and press ✉ Options

Moving Multiple Messages

1 Select messages (perform from Step 2 in "Selecting Multiple Messages" on P.13-17) and press ✉ Options

- Skip ahead to Step 5.

4 **Select *Advanced* and press ■**

5 **Select *Move to Folder* and press ■**

6 **Select a folder and press ■**

Setting Auto Sort Keys

Set keys (sender/recipient, MMS subject or SMS message text string) by folder to sort received/sent messages automatically.

- Specify up to 20 keys per folder.
- Keys in folders with smaller numbers have higher priority.
- Settings apply to newly received or sent messages.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *My Folders*

1 Select *Received Folder* or *Sent Folder* and press ■

2 Select a folder and press ■

- Auto sort keys are not available for Spam Folder (see **P.13-25** "Anti Spam Measures").

If selected folder is locked, enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■

3 Select a blank entry and press ■

To delete entries, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Delete*** or ***Clear All*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

4 *Sort by Sender/Recipient*

1 Select *Address* and press ■

2 Enter sender/recipient (perform Step 4 on P.13-7)

To change entries, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Replace*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Perform Step 4 on **P.13-7**

Sort by Subject (MMS) or Text String (SMS)

1 Select *Subject* and press ■

2 Enter text and press ■

- Enter up to 40 single-byte alphanumerics (13 single-byte katakana or 13 double-byte characters).

Folder Lock

Lock folders to require Handset Code entry for access.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

2 Select a folder (My Folder) and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Lock Folder* and press ■

To cancel, select ***Unlock Folder*** ➡ Press ■

4 Enter Handset Code and press ■

Deleting Folders

Empty folder (move or delete messages) beforehand.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging*

1 Select *Received Msg.* or *Sent Messages* and press ■

2 Select a folder (My Folder) and press ✉ Options

3 Select *Delete* and press ■

Confirmation appears when auto sort keys are set to the folder. Press ✉ Yes to delete folder.

4 Enter Handset Code and press ■

Additional Functions

Speed Mail List

Save up to ten frequently used numbers/addresses here to use Speed Mail (see right). When creating messages, reference recipient addresses from Speed Mail List (see **P.13-7**).

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Speed Mail List*

1 Select a blank entry and press ■

- To change entries, select one ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit number/address ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes
- To delete entries, select one ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Delete*** or ***Clear All*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

2 ***Phone Book***

1 Select *Phone Book* and press ■

2 Select an entry and press ■

- To search Phone Book, perform Steps 2 - 3 in "Dialling from Phone Book" on **P.4-8**.

Direct Entry

1 Select *Enter Number* or *Enter Address* and press ■

2 Enter recipient's Vodafone handset number or mail address and press ■

Adding to Speed Mail List while Creating Message

■ Follow these steps after Step 3 on **P.13-7**.

Select *Speed Mail List* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a blank entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes ➡ Perform Step 2 on the left

Speed Mail

Create mail from Standby using numbers/addresses saved to Speed Mail List (see left).

1 In Standby, press Speed Mail List entry number with Keypad (1 - 9 and 0)

2 Press ✉ Mail

Mail Composition window opens with the recipient entered.

3 Press ☐

4 Complete and send message (perform from Step 5 on P.13-8)

Auto Resend

Activate Auto Resend to send unsent messages (failed due to out-of-range, etc.) automatically when signal returns.

- Resend is attempted up to two times for each message.
- Messages are sent in the same order they were created.
- Auto Resend is ***Off*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Auto Resend*

1 Choose *On* and press ■

To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

■ Remaining failed messages will not be sent automatically.

Note ▶ Auto Resend is available while roaming, however, message delivery may incur higher charges.

General Settings

Home Download Set complete MMS retrieval to auto or manual

■ Adjust this setting when using 705SH in Japan.

Default DL only Tel. No.

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Home Download*

Select *Always Download*, *DL only Tel. No.* or *Always Defer* ➡ Press ■

Roam. Download Set complete MMS retrieval to auto or manual

■ Adjust this setting when using 705SH outside Japan.

Default Always Defer

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Roam. Download*

Select *Always Download* or *Always Defer* ➡ Press ■

Delivery Report Confirm SMS/MMS delivery (see **P.13-14**)

■ Available only when messaging Vodafone handsets.

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Delivery Report*

Choose *On* (request) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- If ***On***, reports arrive for all messages to Vodafone handsets. To confirm the delivery of single messages, see **P.13-12**.

Anti Spam Measures Filter incoming messages from numbers or addresses not saved in Phone Book

Default Off

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Anti Spam Measures*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- When Anti Spam Measures is active, unsolicited messages (spam) are filtered into ***Spam Folder***.
- Handset does not respond to filtered messages. (No ringtones, Information window, etc.)
- Anti Spam Measures also filters messages from addresses saved only in USIM Card Phone Book.

Signature	Save a name, etc. to insert into message text

Default Auto Insert: Off

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Signature*

Edit

Select *Edit* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter/edit signature ➡ Press ■

- Enter up to 100 single-byte alphanumerics (33 single-byte katakana or 33 double-byte characters).

Auto Insert

Select *Auto Insert* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

When signature is not saved, enter signature ➡ Press ■

- Activate Auto Insert to enter signature into message text automatically.

Auto Delete	Select whether to automatically delete oldest received messages to make room for new ones

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Auto Delete*

Choose *On* (delete) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- Oldest unprotected sent messages are always deleted when Sent memory is full.

Message Notice	Change/hide notice or activate/mute alert sound (double beep) for messages received during handset use

Default View Setting: Name, Alert Sound: On

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Message Notice*

View Setting

Select *View Setting* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Name*, *Address*, *Name & Subject* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Alert Sound

Select *Alert Sound* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Scroll Unit	Select from three scroll units

Default Single Line

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Scroll Unit*

Select *Single Line*, *Half Page* or *Whole Page* ➡ Press ■

Message Type	Limit outgoing Message Type to SMS only, MMS only or enable both

Default Free

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *General Settings* ➡ *Message Type*

Select *Free*, *SMS* or *MMS* ➡ Press ■

SMS Settings

Expiry Time	Set a time limit to store sent messages at the Centre

Default Maximum

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *SMS Settings* ➡ *Expiry Time*

Select *Maximum*, *30 minutes*, *1 hour*, *6 hours*, *1 day* or *1 week* ➡ Press ■

- Expiry Time applies to SMS Centre Number set to ***Setting1 (Default)*** in Message Centre (see below).

Message Centre	Set SMS Centre Number

Default Setting1 (+819066519300)

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *SMS Settings* ➡ *Message Centre*

Adding Centre Number

Select *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter SMS Centre Number ➡ Press ■

Editing Centre Number

Select *Setting1 (Default)*, *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit SMS Centre Number ➡ Press ■

Deleting Centre Number

Select *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Setting Centre Number

Select *Setting2* or *Setting3* ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Set Default* ➡ Press ■

- Selected number moves to ***Setting1 (Default)*** and shifts the others down.

Note ▶ Do not change Centre Number unless instructed to do so.

MMS Settings

Expiry Time	Set a time limit to store sent messages at the Centre

Default Maximum

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *MMS Settings* ➡ *Expiry Time*

Select *Maximum*, *30 minutes*, *1 hour*, *6 hours*, *1 day* or *1 week* ➡ Press ■

Picture Appearance	Set display size for images in received messages

Default Normal

Main Menu ▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *MMS Settings* ➡ *Picture Appearance*

Select *Normal* or *Fit for screen* ➡ Press ■

- Slides always play at Normal size.

Auto Play File	Select whether to open/play attached images/ sounds automatically

Default Pictures: On, Sounds: Off

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *MMS Settings* ➡ *Auto Play File*

Images

Select *Pictures* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* (open) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Sounds

Select *Sounds* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* (play) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- Images/sounds always open/play when playing slides.
- Auto Play File settings do not apply to html messages.

SMIL Settings	Enable/disable slide creation; set the initial display duration for created slides

Default Compose SMIL: Off, Slide Duration: 03 seconds

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *MMS Settings* ➡ *SMIL Settings*

Enabling/Disabling Slide Creation

Select *Compose SMIL* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Choose *On* or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- For ***Off***, confirmation appears when Creation Mode (see right) is ***Restricted***. Press ✉ Yes to set Creation Mode to ***Free*** and Compose SMIL to ***Off***.

Slide Duration

Select *Slide Duration* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time ➡ Press ■

Slide Auto Play	Select whether to play received slides automatically when opened

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *MMS Settings* ➡ *Slide Auto Play*

Choose *On* (play) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Send File Settings	Select whether to save newly captured images to Data Folder before attaching them to messages

Default Send & Save

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *MMS Settings* ➡ *Send File Settings*

Select *Send & Save* or *Send&Not Save* ➡ Press ■

Creation Mode	Restrict attachment types and message formats to increase compatibility with mobiles outside Japan

Default Free

Main Menu	▶ *Messaging* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *MMS Settings* ➡ *Creation Mode*

Select *Free* or *Restricted* ➡ Press ■

- For ***Restricted***, confirmation appears when Compose SMIL (see left) is ***Off***. Press ✉ Yes to set Compose SMIL to ***On*** and Creation Mode to ***Restricted***.

Web

Getting Started

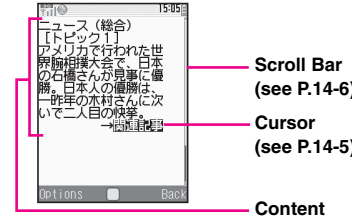
Access the Mobile Internet via Vodafone Web.

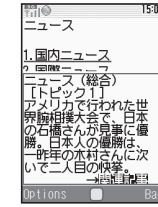
- Browse for image or sound files as well as information.
- Retrieve Network information (see **P.1-20**) before using Web.
- Some page content may automatically activate Network connection (appears) and thus transmission fees apply. To disconnect, press CLEAR/BACK(PWR).

Tip ▶
- Web appears as ***Vodafone live!*** on handset.
- An additional contract is required to use Web service.
- Address questions about Vodafone Web to Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

Web Content

Sample Web information page:





Framed Page

Note ▶ Requested pages may not appear due to transmission conditions/Server status.

Cache Memory

■ Cache Memory temporarily holds copies of retrieved pages; when full, oldest are deleted to make room for new ones.
- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory.
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.

■SSL

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) is an encryption protocol for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers. Electronic certificates are saved on handset (see **P.14-14** "Root Certificates").

Disclaimer

■ When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. Vodafone, VeriSign Japan, Baltimore Technologies Japan, Entrust Japan, GeoTrust Japan, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Using Web

Opening Vodafone Web Menu

Select topics from Vodafone Web Menu to access sites.

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!*

1 Select *Vodafone live!* and press ■

Vodafone Web Main Menu appears.

- Shortcut: In Standby, press ○
- Vodafone Web Main Menu is subject to change.

2 Highlight a menu item

3 Press ■

705SH connects to the Network.

- 705SH remains connected to the Network even if it is closed.

■ To disconnect, press CLEAR/BACK.

4 Repeat Steps 2 - 3 to open additional links

■ Basic Operations: see **P.14-5**

5 Press ⏻ then ✉ Yes to exit

Page Jump

■ Press ○ Back to see the previous page.

■ To return to the initial page, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Forward*** ➡ Press ■

Jump to Page Top or Bottom

■ **Press** [✉] Options ➡ **Select *Advanced*** ➡ **Press** [■] ➡ **Select *Jump to Top* or *Jump to Bottom*** ➡ **Press** [■]

Opening Secure Pages

■ ***Entering secure area.*** appears for secure pages.
Press [■] to open the secure page.
- 🔒 appears for secure connections.
- To disable confirmations, see **P.14-14** "Secure Prompt".

When Authentication is Required

■ Some pages require user authentication for access.
If requested, enter user ID or password ➡ Press [■] **➡ Press** [○] Send

Help

■ Follow these steps to view a summary of key assignments.
Press [✉] Options ➡ **Select *Help*** ➡ **Press** [■]
■ Press [■] to return.

Tip ▶ Previously retrieved pages may open directly from Cache Memory without connecting to the Network.

Using Access History

Open previously viewed pages. Access History stores up to 300 pages; when full, oldest are deleted to make room for new ones.

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Access History*

1 Select an item and press [■]

■ To open properties, select an item ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Details*** ➡ Press [■]
■ Press [■] to return.

■ To send URLs via SMS/MMS, select an item ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Send*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**.)

2 Press [⏻] **then** [✉] Yes **to exit**

Sorting Items

■ Open Access History and follow these steps.
Press [✉] Options ➡ **Select *Sort*** ➡ **Press** [■] ➡ **Select *By Domain* or *By Date*** ➡ **Press** [■]

Deleting Access History

■ Open Access History and follow these steps.
Select an item ➡ Press [✉] Options ➡ **Select *Delete*** ➡ **Press** [■] ➡ **Press** [✉] Yes

■ To delete all, press [✉] Options ➡ Select ***Delete All*** ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

Entering URLs Directly

Enter URLs directly to access Mobile Internet sites.
To use Access History, see **P.14-4**.

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!*

1 Select *Enter URL* and press ■

2 Enter URL and press ■

Information appears.

- To select from previously entered URLs, press [Options] ➡ Select ***Enter URL Logs*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a URL ➡ Press ■
  - Up to 10 entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.

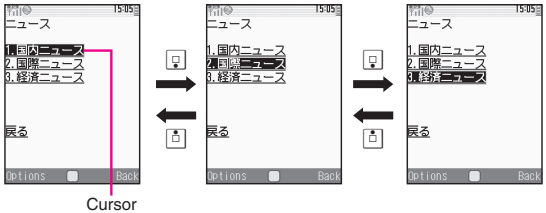
3 Press ⏻ then [Yes] to exit

Note ▶ Some sites may not be accessible via 705SH; site images and layouts, etc. may differ from those viewed via PC.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

Use cursor to select underlined menu items.
Use ↕ to scroll through items.

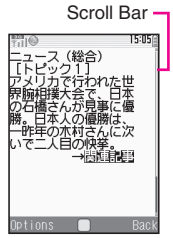


Use ↔ to move left and right when multiple items are listed in one row. Cursor does not appear for unselectable items.

Scrolling Pages

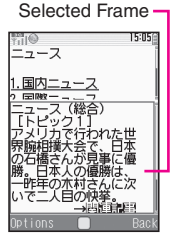
Non-Framed Pages

Scroll bar appears on the right when page content continues beyond view. Slider indicates current page position. Use ▲▼ to scroll; slider moves accordingly.



Framed Pages

Press 2abc to select other frames. Use ▲▼ to scroll.



Viewing Single Frame

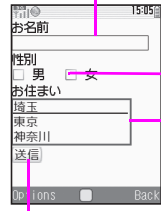
■ Open a framed page and follow these steps.

Press 2abc to select a frame ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select *Open This Frame* ➡ Press ■

■ Press CLEAR/BACK to return.

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.



Text Entry Field

- Highlight ▭ and press ■. Text entry window opens. Enter text and press ■.

Check-box

- Highlight ☐ (check-box) and press ■. The box changes to ☑, indicating that the item is selected.
- In addition to ☐, ○ may also appear as selection indicators.

Menu List

- Highlight the field and press ■ to select an item. Some menu lists support multiple selection; select items and press CLEAR/BACK to exit list.

Command Button

- Use to send, reset, etc.
- Highlight ▭ and press ■ to execute the indicated command.

Input Memory

■ Entered text (except Security Code) is saved to Input Memory. Use saved text in other applications.

■ Up to 20 entries are saved. When full, oldest entries are deleted to make room for new ones.

Using Input Memory

■ **In a text entry window, press [Options] ➡ Select *Advanced* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Input Memory* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select text ➡ Press [■]**

Advanced Features

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark sites or save page content to Saved Pages.

Item	Description
Bookmarks	Save links to Mobile Internet sites. 705SH connects to the Network to access the site. • Create folders to organise Bookmarks.
Saved Pages	Save page content; 705SH opens saved pages without connecting to the Network. • Save frequently used items to Saved Pages.

Space Town

■ ***Sharp Space Town*** is bookmarked by default. Space Town (Japanese Only) is dedicated to Vodafone handsets manufactured by SHARP. Visit Space Town to download Wallpaper, games, Dictionary files, etc.

Saving Bookmarks & Pages

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Open a page*

1 Press [Options]

• ***Bookmark*** or ***Save This Page*** appears only for savable pages.

2 *Bookmarks*

1 Select *Bookmark* and press [■]

2 Select *Add This Page* and press [■]

3 Enter title and press [■]

Saved Pages

1 Select *Save This Page* and press [■]

2 Enter title and press [■]

■ If the same title exists, ***Name already exists. Replace page?*** appears. To save with another title, press [No] ➡ Change title ➡ Press [■]

■ To overwrite the page, press [Yes].

Saving URLs to Bookmarks

■ Enter URLs directly to save site references to Bookmarks.

Press [■] ➡ Select *Vodafone live!* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Bookmarks* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select *Add New Bookmark* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter URL ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter title ➡ Press [■]

Opening Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!*

1 *Bookmarks*

1 Select *Bookmarks* and press ■

- To send URLs via MMS/SMS, select a title ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Send*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on **P.13-7**.)
- To open properties, select a title ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Details*** ➡ Press ■ ■ Press ■ to exit.

Bookmarks

Saved Pages

1 Select *Saved Pages* and press ■

- To open properties, select a title ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Details*** ➡ Press ■ ■ Press ■ to exit.

2 Select a title and press ■

Saved Pages

Opening Bookmarks Online

■ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Bookmark*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Open Page*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a title ➡ Press ■

Editing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Open Bookmarks or Saved Pages first (perform Step 1 on the left).

■Bookmarks

Edit	Edit titles or URLs

Titles

Select a title ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Edit*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***Title:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter title ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ⟲ Save

URLs

Select a title ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Edit*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select ***URL:*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter URL ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ⟲ Save

Bookmarks Folder	Sort Bookmarks into folders

Creating a Folder

Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Create Folder*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter a name ➡ Press ■

Moving to Folder

Select a title ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Move*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Folder ➡ Select a folder ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ■

- To move back from folders, select a title ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Move*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Parent ➡ Press ■

Changing Folder Names

Select a folder ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Rename*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ Press ■

■Saved Pages

Rename	Change titles

Select a title ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select *Rename* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Enter title ➡ Press [●]

■Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Move	Change the order of entries

Select a title ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select *Move* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Use [↕] to select target location ➡ Press [●]

Delete	Delete entries

Select a title or folder ➡ Press [Options] ➡ Select *Delete* ➡ Press [●] ➡ Press [Yes]

- To delete all titles/folders, press [Options] ➡ Select ***Delete All*** ➡ Press [●] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ Press [●] ➡ Press [Yes]

Saving to Data Folder

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder.

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Open a page*

1 Press [Options]

2 Select *Handle File(s)* and press [●]

- If no other files are contained on the page, skip ahead to Step 4.

3 Select a file and press [●]

4 Select *Save* and press [●]

Data Folder opens.

- To open files, select ***View*** or ***Play*** ➡ Press [●]
  - Press [CLEAR/BACK] to return.
- To open properties, select ***Details*** ➡ Press [●]
  - Press [●] to exit.
- To switch between 705SH and Memory Card, press [Options] ➡ Select ***Change to Phone*** or ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press [●]
- To save to a sub folder, select folder ➡ Press [●]

5 Press [●]

File is saved to Data Folder.

- Handle File(s) menu may return with available file functions.
- When memory is full, notification appears. Delete files and try again (see **P.8-9**).

- If the same file name exists, select ***Rename***, ***Overwrite*** or ***Cancel*** ➡ Press [●]

Selecting Linked Files

■ Confirmation appears. To download files, press [Yes].

Using Linked Info

Use linked numbers (***TEL:***), addresses or URLs (***http://***, ***https://*** or ***rtsp://***) to place calls, send messages or access Mobile Internet sites.

- Available only when number, address or URL is underlined.
- Underlined words may serve as a linked number, address or URL.

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!*

1 Open a page containing a phone number, mail address or URL

2 *Dialling Numbers*

1 Highlight number and press ■

2 Select *Call* or *Video Call* and press ■

705SH dials the number.

Sending Messages

1 Highlight number or mail address and press ■

2 Select *Create Message* and press ■

■ To complete and send message, press ▯ ➡ Perform from Step 5 on **P.13-8**

Accessing Mobile Internet Sites

1 Highlight a URL and press ■

705SH connects to the Network.

- Video/sound plays for ***rtsp://*** URLs.

Saving to Phone Book

■ To save as new entry, open page and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Save to Phone Book* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *As New Entry* ➡ Press ■

■ Phone Book Details (see **P.4-4**) appears. Complete other fields and save.

■ To save as new item, open page and follow these steps.

Select a phone number or mail address ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Save to Phone Book* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ⊙ Save

Streaming

Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.

- Only compatible files support streaming.
- Downloaded content cannot be saved.

Main Menu ▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Open a page*

1 Select a file and press ■

Streaming begins. (Playing Music/Video: see **P.7-4**, **P.7-6**)

■ To pause a stream, press ■.

■ Press ■ to resume.

■ Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. (Transmission fees apply.)

Incoming Calls/Mail while Streaming

■ Streaming stops for incoming calls. Press ■ to answer calls.
To reject calls, press ✉ Options **➡ Select *Reject Call* ➡ Press** ■
- After the call, ***Reconnect?*** appears.

■ Notice appears or a double beep sounds for incoming mail (see **P.13-26** "Message Notice").

Note ▶
- Closing 705SH pauses an active stream.
- After five minutes on pause, ***Reconnect?*** appears.

Tip ▶ Up to 10 previously accessed URLs are saved. When full, oldest URLs are deleted to make room for new ones.

Changing Display Size

■ Press 2 abc to toggle Display Size for current stream.
- ■ Display Size toggles as follows: ***Enlarge*** → ***Full Screen*** (no indicators) → ***Full Screen*** (with indicators) → ***Normal***
- ■ Display Size cannot be changed while stream is paused.
- Display Size may not change depending on file/stream.

■ Change Display Size setting for streaming while streaming.
Press ✉ Options **➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Select *Display Size* ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Select *Normal*, *Enlarge* or *Full Screen* ➡ Press** ■

Backlight

■ Adjust streaming Backlight while streaming.
Press ✉ Options **➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Select *Backlight* ➡ Press** ■ **➡ Select *Always On*, *Always Off* or *Normal Settings* ➡ Press** ■
- Selecting ***Normal Settings*** applies Display Backlight setting (see **P.9-8**).

Streaming from Media Player — Access Mobile Internet sites from Media Player

Main Menu ▶ *Media Player* ➡ *Streaming*

Resuming the File Played Last

Select *Last Played* ➡ Press ■
- File plays from where it stopped.

Entering URLs

Select *Enter URL* ➡ Press ■ **➡ Enter URL ➡ Press** ■
- Enter up to 1,024 single-byte alphanumerics.

Using Bookmarks

Select *Bookmarks* ➡ Press ■ **➡ Select an entry ➡ Press** ■

Using Access History

Select *History* ➡ Press ■ **➡ Select an entry ➡ Press** ■
- To open properties, select ***History*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Detail*** ➡ Press ■
  - ■ Press ■ to exit.
- To edit and access URLs, select ***History*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select an entry ➡ Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Edit URL*** ➡ Press ■ ➡ Edit URL ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ Select ***Settings*** in Streaming menu and press ■ to set Backlight and Display Size.

Additional Functions

Sub Menu Settings

Access Options menu settings from an open page.

Change View — Change page size

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Change View* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Fit for screen* or *Original Size* ➡ Press [■]

Copy Text — Copy text

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Copy Text* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/Cut & Paste" on P.3-12

Reload — Update page content

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Reload* ➡ Press [■]

- Reload simultaneously updates the corresponding content saved in Saved Pages.

Enter URL — Enter URL directly to access Mobile Internet sites

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Enter URL* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Perform from Step 2 in "Entering URLs Directly" on P.14-5

Home — Open Vodafone Web Main Menu

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Home* ➡ Press [■]

Access History — Previously visited Mobile Internet site links

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Access History* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Perform from Step 1 in "Using Access History" on P.14-4

Send — Send URLs via SMS/MMS

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Advanced* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Send* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Complete and send message (Perform from Step 3 on P.13-7.)

Properties — Open information details

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Advanced* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Details* ➡ Press [■]

Press [■] to return.

Delete Browser Data — Clear Cache, Cookies, Access History or Authentication Information

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Advanced* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Delete Browser Data* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Clear Cache*, *Clear Cookies*, *Clear Histories* or *Clear Auth. Info.* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Press [✉] Yes

For ***Clear Auth. Info.***, enter Handset Code ➡ Press [■]

- Deleted Items:

Cache	Temporarily saved information in Cache Memory
Cookies	Information sent by a server for user identification
Histories	URLs of previously accessed Mobile Internet sites
Auth. Info.	User ID or password previously entered for authentication

Search — Search current page

Press [✉] Options ➡ Select *Advanced* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Select *Search* ➡ Press [■] ➡ Enter text to search ➡ Press [■]

- First search result is highlighted; press [■] to jump to next.

To cancel, press [○] Cancel.

Current Cert.	View electronic certificates for a secure page

Press ✉ Options **➡ Select *Browser Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Security* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Current Cert.* ➡ Press ■**

- To open certificates, select one ➡ Press ■
- Press ■ to return.

Uploading Files	Upload images or other Data Folder files to the Centre via Mobile Internet sites

■Open compatible site first.

Select *Browse...* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a file ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Send* ➡ Press ■

- Example above is for reference only. Follow site instructions for specific procedure.
- Files are uploadable only via pages supporting uploads.

Basic Settings

Font Size	Change character size

Default Standard

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Font Size*

Select a size ➡ Press ■

Scroll Unit	Select from three scroll units

Default Single Line

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Scroll Unit*

Select a unit ➡ Press ■

Char-code	Change encoding when text appears distorted

Default Automatic

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Char-code*

Select an option ➡ Press ■

- Use Automatic whenever possible.

Send Referrer	Select whether or not to allow access to referrer information

Default Allow

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Send Referrer*

Select *Allow* or *Do not allow* ➡ Press ■

Cookies	Enable or disable cookies (see **P.14-12**)

Default Enabled

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Cookies*

Select *Enabled*, *Disabled* or *Confirm* ➡ Press ■

Downloads	Select whether to download images and sounds on Mobile Internet sites automatically or to open text information only

Default Show images/Play sounds

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Downloads*

Images

Select *Images* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Show images* or *Do not show* ➡ Press ■

Sounds

Select *Sounds* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Play sounds* or *Do not play* ➡ Press ■

Manufacture Number	Select whether or not to send handset manufacture number automatically for authentication

Default Off

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Manufacture Number*

Choose *On* (send) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Location	Choose whether or not to send location information automatically

Default Confirm

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Location*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Confirm*, *Send* or *Not Send* ➡ Press ■

- When ***Datum On/Off*** (see **P.10-16**) is ***Off***, location information is not sent.

Download to	Select whether to save downloaded files on handset or Memory Card

Default Phone Preferred

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Download to*

Select *Phone Preferred* or *Prefer Card* ➡ Press ■

- If selected memory is low, downloaded files are saved to the other.
- Saving to Memory Card is prohibited depending on the file; such files are saved to handset.

Security

Secure Prompt	Show or hide confirmations before entering and exiting secure pages (see **P.14-4**)

Default Show

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Security* ➡ *Secure Prompt*

Select *Show* or *Do not show* ➡ Press ■

Root Certificates/ Current Cert.	Open electronic certificates issued by Certificate Authorities saved on handset

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Security*

Select *Root Certificates* (preloaded) or *Current Cert.* (saved from secure page) ➡ Press ■

- To open certificates, select one ➡ Press ■
- Press ■ to return.

Authentication	Previously entered user ID or password is entered automatically for authentication

Default Per browsing

Main Menu	▶ *Vodafone live!* ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ *Security* ➡ *Authentication*

Select *Per browsing*, *On* (always authenticate) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- For ***Per browsing***, entered user ID or password remains for automatic authentication and is deleted upon exiting Web.

Tip ▶ Saved user ID or password is applicable to Basic/Digest authentication. Some sites may employ other HTTP authentication schemes.

V-applications

Getting Started

Download V-applications, including games.

- Download and use 705SH compatible V-applications.
- 705SH contains 9 default V-applications:
  コミックサーフィン, 対戦パックマン/試, Superボンバーマン BT体験版, EX野球ﾐﾗｸﾙ対戦無料版, 最強!エアホッケー体験, 対戦！ゲームパック, Asphalt2Demo, Arkanoid-LINK-, ちかチャット

Tip ▶
- Separate subscriptions are required for V-applications downloaded via Web.
- Address questions about V-applications to Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).
- Some preloaded V-applications can be deleted (see **P.15-5**). To restore them, perform Memory All Clear (see **P.15-8**).

Network V-applications

■ Network V-applications require a Network connection.
- Before using a Network V-application, a message appears indicating that a Network connection is required. To skip this confirmation, see **P.15-7**.

V-appli Library

Open V-appli Library to access V-applications saved on handset or Memory Card.

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli*

1 Select *V-appli* and press ■

- To switch between 705SH and Memory Card, press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Change to Phone*** or ***Change to Memory Card*** ➡ Press ■
- To open Java™ Licence Information, select ***Information*** ➡ Press ■

Tip ▶ When ■ is pressed in Standby with a V-application paused, ***Application is suspended.*** appears. Select ***End*** and press ■ to open V-appli Library.

Memory Status

■ **Press ■ ➡ Select *Data Folder* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Memory Status* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ Press ■**

V-applications on Memory Card

Synchronise Memory Cards used on other Vodafone handsets, PCs and other devices to update V-appli Library. Retrieve Network information beforehand (see **P.1-20**).

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Synchronisation*

1 Press ✉ Yes

Tip ▶ It may take some time to update V-appli Library depending on the number of files saved, etc.

Downloading V-applications

- Retrieve Network information beforehand (see **P.1-20**).
- Some V-applications can be downloaded to Memory Cards.
- Make sure signal is strong.

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *V-appli* ➡ *Download*

1 Open a Mobile Internet site offering V-applications

2 Select a V-application and press ■

Properties appear.

When a V-application is paused (appears in grey), press ✉ Yes.

3 Press ■

Download starts.

- Download may take time.

Press CLEAR/BACK to cancel.

4 Downloaded V-application is automatically saved and a confirmation appears

- When you download a new version of V-application set as Screensaver (see **P.15-6**), Screensaver may be cancelled.

5 Press ✉ Yes

Web closes and V-appli Library opens.

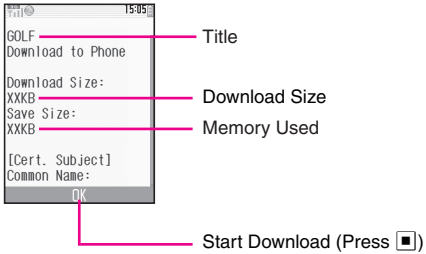
To return to the site, press ⊙ No.

Starting V-applications: see **P.15-4**

Tip ▶ Some V-applications require Centre Access Code or permission settings. Follow onscreen prompts to use the V-application (may only be available in Japanese).

Properties

Check V-application properties before completing download.



Using V-applications

Starting V-applications

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli*

1 Select *V-appli* and press ■

V-appli Library opens (see **P.15-2**).

2 Select a V-application and press ■

V-application starts (appears).

- For operations, refer to the source Mobile Internet site, etc.
- If the V-application cannot be used, V-appli Library returns.

Tip ▶ V-applications automatically pause for incoming transmissions. To set 705SH to ignore them, see **P.15-8** "Calls & Alarms".

Starting Network V-applications

■ If a Network connection confirmation appears after Step 2 above:

Choose *Yes* or *No* ➡ Press ■ ➡ V-application starts

- To skip confirmation, select ***Blanket*** for Network Access (see **P.15-7** "Setting Permissions").

■ Some V-applications require permission settings (see **P.15-7**).

Exit, Pause & Resume

Exiting or Pausing V-applications

1 Press ⏻ while using a V-application

2 *Exiting V-application*

1 Select *End* and press ■

(grey) disappears and V-appli Library returns.

Pausing V-application

1 Select *Suspend* and press ■

Handset returns to Standby.

- V-application resumes from pause point.

Resuming V-applications

1 While a V-application is paused, press ■ in Standby

- (grey) appears while a V-application is paused.

2 Select *Resume* and press ■

■ To end the V-application, select ***End*** ➡ Press ■

■ To open Main Menu and keep the V-application paused, select ***Cancel*** ➡ Press ■

Managing V-applications

Opening V-application Properties

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *V-appli*

1 **Select a V-application and press** [✉] Options

2 **Select *Information* and press** [■]

Title	Title of the V-application
Vendor	Name of the distributor (or supplier/manufacturer)
Version	Version of the V-application
Description	Description of the V-application
Save Size	Downloaded file size
Recorded	Record game scores, etc. up to this size
Screensaver	Compatibility with Screensaver
Profile	Versions: VSCL (Overseas)/JSCL (Domestic)
Link	Link to source Mobile Internet site
Certification	Trusted/Untrusted
Cert. Subject	Authority of Certification (Common Name, Country and Organization)
Push	Compatibility with automatic Network connection
Comic Support	Compatibility with comic viewing

Press [▼] to scroll down.

Moving V-applications to Memory Card

To move a V-application set as Screensaver, cancel Screensaver first.

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *V-appli*

1 **Select a V-application and press** [✉] Options

2 **Select *Move to Card* and press** [■]

When an older version of the V-application is saved, press [✉] Yes or [C] No.

■ Press [✉] Yes to overwrite.

Note ▶
- V-applications cannot be moved to Memory Card when the same V-application is already saved or when Memory Card memory is low.
- Some V-applications cannot be moved to Memory Card.

Deleting V-applications

To delete a V-application set as Screensaver, cancel Screensaver first.

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *V-appli*

1 **Select a V-application and press** [✉] Options

2 **Select *Delete* and press** [■]

3 **Press** [✉] Yes

- Handset Code may be required.

Tip ▶ Some preloaded V-applications can be deleted. To restore them, perform Memory All Clear (see **P.15-8**).

Screensaver

Set a V-application to activate when handset enters Standby.

Activating/Cancelling Screensaver

Screensaver is ***Off*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Screensaver* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* and press ■

To cancel, choose ***Off*** ➡ Press ■

Setting Screensaver

- Only one compatible V-application can be set for Screensaver.
- Screensaver cannot be set when another V-application is paused (appears in grey).
- V-applications on Memory Card cannot be set.

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *V-appli*

1 Select a V-application and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Set as Screensaver* and press ■

- ***Set as Screensaver*** appears for compatible V-applications.

Activation Time

■ Enter time delay before Screensaver activates in Standby.

Press ■ ➡ Select *V-appli* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Screensaver* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Activation Time* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Enter time (01-10 seconds) ➡ Press ■

- Activation Time is ***3*** seconds by default.

Suspend Time

■ Set run time after which Screensaver pauses.

Press ■ ➡ Select *V-appli* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Screensaver* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Suspend Time* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select time ➡ Press ■

- Suspend time is ***Off*** by default.

Note ▶

- Screensaver does not start when Headphones are connected.
- Connecting Headphones (with Memory Card inserted) cancels an active Screensaver.
- Screensaver may not start when an external device (handsfree kit, etc.) is connected to handset.
- Screensaver which responds to incoming transmissions may cancel out selected Mode Settings profile.

Setting Permissions

Customise the method of confirmation, etc. for each V-application operation below.

• Settings:

Phone Call	Place Voice Calls
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Messaging	Send/receive messages
Autorun	Execute Autorun files
Bluetooth Conn.	Connect via Bluetooth®
Local Connection	Connect to other devices
Read User Data	Access Phone Book, Calendar, etc.
Write User Data	Edit Phone Book, Calendar, etc.
Use Multimedia	Use Media Player
Location Access	Send location information

• These settings are also available for V-applications on Memory Card.

• Permission settings may not be available for some V-applications.

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *V-appli*

1 Select a V-application and press ✉ Options

2 Select *Permission* and press ■

3 Select an item and press ■

4 Select an option and press ■

• Some options may not appear.

Session	Confirmation appears every time the V-application starts
Ask Once	Confirmation appears before the specific operation
Blanket	No confirmation
No	Reject the operation

Resetting Permission Settings

■ Follow these steps after Step 2 on the left.

Select *Reset* ➡ Press ■ **➡ Press** ✉ Yes

V-application Operational Settings

Application Volume — Adjust the volume of V-application sounds

Default Level 3

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Application Volume*

Use ⁘ **to adjust level ➡ Press** ■

• In Manner mode, vibration set in Manner settings applies.

Backlight — Select a Backlight status for V-applications

Default Normal Settings

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Backlight* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

Select *Always On*, *Always Off* or *Normal Settings* ➡ Press ■

Always On	Backlight remains on while V-application runs
Always Off	Backlight remains off while V-application runs
Normal Settings	Applies Display Backlight setting (see **P.9-8**)

Blink — When activated, Backlight flashes while compatible V-applications play

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Backlight* ➡ *Blink*

Choose *On* (activate) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

Vibration	When activated, handset vibrates while compatible V-applications play

Default On

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Vibration*

Choose *On* (activate) or *Off* ➡ Press ■

- In Manner mode, vibration set in Manner settings applies.

Calls & Alarms	Select a handset response to incoming calls, etc. while a V-application is active

Default Call/Message/Alarm/Start Priority

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Calls & Alarms*

Select from *Voice Call* to *Start Demand* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select a handset response ➡ Press ■

Call/Message/ Alarm/ Start Priority	V-application pauses for incoming call/ mail, Alarm or V-appli Request
Call/Message/ Alarm/ Start Notice	A message appears for incoming calls, mail, etc. For example, ***090392XXXX1*** appears. Press ✆ to answer a call.

- Regardless of setting, a message appears for V-applications started from Screensaver.

Reset

Set to Default	Reset V-application settings

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Set to Default*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

- The settings affected by Set to Default:

Application Volume		Level 3
Backlight	**Switch On/Off**	Normal Settings
	Blink	On
Vibration		On
Calls & Alarms	**Voice Call**	Call Priority
	Video Call	Call Priority
	Incoming Message	Message Priority
	Alarm	Alarm Priority
	Start Demand	Start Priority
Screensaver	**Switch On/Off**	Off
	Activation Time	03 seconds
	Suspend Time	Off

Memory All Clear	Restore V-appli Library to default setting

Main Menu ▶ *V-appli* ➡ *Settings* ➡ *Memory All Clear*

Enter Handset Code ➡ Press ■ ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Note ▶
- Memory All Clear deletes downloaded V-applications.
- Memory All Clear resets Near chat application password and thus cancels Near chat access restriction.
- Preloaded V-applications are restored.

Entertainment

Vodafone live! CAST (Japanese Only)

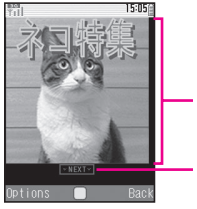
Basics

Subscribe to Japanese mobile periodicals that download to 705SH automatically overnight.

- A separate subscription and registration are required.
- Vodafone live! CAST is only available within Japan on compatible 3G handsets.
- Retrieve Network information (see **P.1-20**) before using Vodafone live! CAST.

Vodafone live! CAST Content

Sample Vodafone live! CAST information page:



Content

Cursor (see P.14-5)

Service Registration & Content Subscription

Complete service registration to use Vodafone live! CAST, then subscribe to content.

Registration and subscription require Mobile Internet use (connection fees apply). Confirm signal strength beforehand.

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment* ➡ *Cast*

1 Select *Join/CancelService* and press ■

705SH connects to the Network and service registration page opens.

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Received Information

Newly Arrived Information

1 Delivery Notice appears and Information window opens (appears) for new information

- If closed, open 705SH for new information to see Delivery Notice appear and Information window open.

Information

2 Select *Cast* and press ■

Information appears.

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Information handling is similar to that of Web.
  - Using Cursor: see **P.14-5**
  - Saving to Data Folder: see **P.14-9**
  - Using Linked Info: see **P.14-10**

3 Press ⏻ to exit

Requesting Re-Delivery

■ If information delivery fails, follow these steps to request re-delivery of latest information. (Make sure signal is strong and stable.)

Press ● ➡ Select *Entertainment* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Cast* ➡ Press ● ➡ Select *Demand Re-delivery* ➡ Press ● ➡ Press ✉ Yes

Stored Information

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment* ➡ *Cast*

1 *Latest Information*

1 Select *What's New* and press ●

Back Issues

1 Select *Back Number* and press ●

2 Select date and press ●

2 Select an item and press ●

Information appears.

3 Press ⏻ to exit

Using Information

Save Sound/ Chaku-Uta®	Select ***Save*** ➡ Press ●
Change Font Size	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Font Size*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a size ➡ Press ●
Change Scroll Unit	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Scroll Unit*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Select a unit ➡ Press ●
Copy Text	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Copy*** ➡ Press ● ➡ Perform from Step 3 in "Copy/ Cut & Paste" on **P.3-12**
Open Properties	Press ✉ Options ➡ Select ***Property*** ➡ Press ● ■ Press ● to exit.

Near chat (Japanese Only)

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (see **P.15-8**) that may be used to reset the application password. For more about password restriction, see Near chat V-application instructions.
- Because Near chat employs Bluetooth® technology, users may receive unsolicited connection requests from unknown sources. To reject such requests, press [No] in Step 2 on **P.16-5** "Receiving Near chat Request".

Basics

Use this application to exchange real-time text messages with compatible Bluetooth® devices within ten metres.

- Because this application employs Bluetooth® technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.
- Usage requires the pre-installed Near chat V-application.

Note ▶
- Near chat range may vary by ambient conditions.
- Near chat V-application cannot be deleted.

Using Near chat

Setup

Activate the following Bluetooth® settings beforehand.

Bluetooth®	See **P.10-2** (choose ***On***)
Visibility	See **P.10-4** (select ***Show My Phone***)
V-appli Request	See **P.16-5** (choose ***On***)

Note ▶
- Always activate Bluetooth® to use Near chat.
- When Bluetooth® is active and Visibility is set to ***Show My Phone***, 705SH may receive unsolicited connection requests from other Bluetooth® devices.
- Set Visibility to ***Show My Phone*** and activate V-appli Request to receive Near chat request from other parties.

V-appli Request

V-appli Request is ***On*** by default.

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth* ➡ *V-appli Request* ➡ *Switch On/Off*

1 Choose *On* or *Off* and press ■

For ***On***, if ***Activate Bluetooth?*** appears, press [✉] Yes.

Sending Near chat Request

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment*

1 Select *Near chat* and press ■

If ***Activate Bluetooth?*** appears, press [✉] Yes.

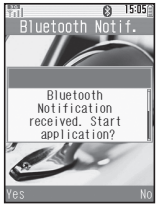
2 Send Near chat request via the application

- Near chat starts when the other party accepts your request.
- For details, read the instructions on the application.

3 To end Near chat, exit the application (see P.15-4)

Receiving Near chat Request

1 When a Near chat request arrives, a tone sounds and Bluetooth® Notification appears



- After 30 seconds of inactivity, the tone sounds again, notification appears and Information window opens.
- Check request log in Latest Information (see below).

2 Press [✉] Yes

Near chat V-application starts.

- For details, read the instructions on the application.

To reject request, press [○] No.

3 To end Near chat, exit the application (see P.15-4)

Latest Information	Open details of the most recently received Near chat request

Main Menu ▶ *Connectivity* ➡ *Bluetooth*

Select *V-appli Request* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Latest Information* ➡ Press ■

Press ■ to exit.

ComicSurfing (Japanese Only)

Activate ComicSurfing V-application to read comics, photo books and other CCF files saved in Data Folder (Book). To read fee-based CCF files, download Content Keys.

Main Menu ▶ *Entertainment*

1 Select *ComicSurfing* and press ■

ComicSurfing V-application starts.

- For operations, read the instructions on the application.
- When a V-application is paused, ***Application suspended. End application?*** appears. Press ■ Yes to start ComicSurfing.

Note ▶ When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files via Memory Card and retrieve Content Key to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Tip ▶ Save CCF files to handset/Memory Card Data Folder (Book).

Appendix

Function List

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
Entertainment	Cast	**P.16-2**
	Near chat	**P.16-4**
	ComicSurfing	**P.16-6**
Vodafone live!	Vodafone live!	**P.14-3**
	Bookmarks	**P.14-7**
	Saved Pages	**P.14-7**
	Enter URL	**P.14-5**
	Access History	**P.14-4**
	Browser Settings	**P.14-13**
Media Player	Music	**P.7-5**
	Videos	**P.7-7**
	Streaming	**P.14-10**
Messaging	Received Msg.	**P.13-16**
	Create Message	**P.13-7**
	Drafts	**P.13-12**
	Templates	**P.13-13**
	Unsent Messages	**P.13-16**
	Sent Messages	**P.13-16**
	Server Mail Box	**P.13-15**
	Settings	**P.13-24**
	Memory Status	**P.13-2**
Camera	—	**P.6-2**

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
Data Folder	Pictures	**P.8-2**
	DCIM	**P.8-2**
	Ring Songs·Tones	**P.8-2**
	V-appli	**P.15-2**
	Music	**P.8-2**
	Videos	**P.8-2**
	Book	**P.8-2**
	Custom Screens	**P.9-5**
	Text Templates	**P.8-16**
	Other Documents	**P.8-2**
	Memory Status	**P.8-2**
Tools	Calendar	**P.11-2**
	Alarms	**P.11-10**
	Auto Power On	**P.11-13**
	Calculator	**P.11-15**
	Answer Phone	**P.2-9**
	Voice Recorder	**P.11-16**
	Barcode	**P.11-18**
	E-Book	**P.11-26**
	Stopwatch	**P.11-24**
	Tasks	**P.11-7**
	World Clock	**P.11-14**
	Countdown Timer	**P.11-24**
	Expenses Memo	**P.11-25**
	Phone Help	**P.11-29**

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Refer to
V-appli	V-appli	**P.15-2**
	Settings	**P.15-2**
	Information	**P.15-2**
Call Log	All Calls	**P.2-13**
	Dialled Numbers	**P.2-13**
	Received Calls	**P.2-13**
	Call Timers	**P.2-14**
	Data Counter	**P.2-14**
	Call Costs	**P.2-15**
Connectivity	Bluetooth	**P.10-2**
	Infrared	**P.10-9**
	Mass Storage	**P.10-14**
	Memory Card	**P.8-17**
Phone Book	Phone Book List	**P.4-2**
	Add New Entry	**P.4-4**
	Call Voicemail	**P.12-4**
	Category Control	**P.4-11**
	My Details	**P.4-18**
	Speed Dial List	**P.4-14**
	Contact Groups	**P.4-12**
	VF Address Book	**P.4-15**
	Settings	**P.4-9**
	Manage Entries	**P.4-8**
	Service Dial No.	**P.4-2**

Main Menu		Sub Menu	Refer to
Settings	**Phone Settings**	Mode Settings	**P.9-2**
		Custom Screens	**P.9-5**
		Display	**P.9-3**
		Sounds & Alerts	**P.9-9**
		Date & Time	**P.9-12**
		言語選択 (Language)	**P.9-5**
		User Dictionary	**P.9-14**
		Ringer Output	**P.9-12**
		Earpiece Volume	**P.9-12**
		Locks	**P.9-15**
		Software Update	**P.17-9**
		Master Reset	**P.9-21**
	Call/Video Call	Call Settings	**P.9-21**
		Video Call	**P.5-5**
	Network Settings	Select Network	**P.10-14**
		Select Service	**P.2-16**
		Offline Mode	**P.2-20**
		Internet Setting	**P.10-15**
		Location Info	**P.10-16**
		Network Info	**P.10-15**

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
705SH won't turn on	• Was [power] pressed and held long enough? • Battery may need to be charged. • Battery may not be properly installed.	• Press and hold [power] longer. • Charge battery or install a charged battery. • Install battery properly.
705SH won't respond	• Is ***Switch On/Off*** in PIN Entry ***On***?	• If ***On***, PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen instructions. For more, see **P.9-18**.
Insert USIM Card **appears in Standby and 705SH is unresponsive**	• USIM Card may not be properly inserted. • The correct USIM Card may not be inserted. • There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	• Make sure USIM Card is properly inserted. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged. • Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid. • Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.
Keypad won't respond	• Keypad Lock may be active. (appears) • Function Lock may be active. (appears)	• Cancel Keypad Lock (see **P.1-21**). • Cancel Function Lock (see **P.9-19**).
Cannot place call from Phone Book	• The number may be saved as Secret Mode entry. • Phone Book Lock may be active.	• Activate Secret Mode (see **P.9-20**). • Cancel Phone Book Lock (see **P.9-20**).
out appears in Standby and call won't connect	• 705SH may be outside the service area or otherwise beyond signal transmission range.	• Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	• Did you include the dialling code or the first ***0***? • 705SH may be out-of-range. (**out** appears) • 705SH Offline Mode may be active. (▨ appears)	• Dial the number including the dialling code or ***0***. • Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Cancel Offline Mode (see **P.2-20**).
Call is choppy or cut off	• Network signal may be weak. • Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	• Move to a place where signal is strong and retry. • Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Line is noisy during calls	• Network signal may be weak or unstable.	—
Battery won't charge	• AC Charger may not be properly connected to 705SH or Desktop Holder. • AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to outlet. • Battery may not be properly installed. • 705SH may not be properly inserted into Desktop Holder. • There may be debris on terminals: (705SH, battery or Desktop Holder); connector (AC Charger); Connection Terminal (Desktop Holder); External Device Connector. • Battery may not charge outside 5°C to 35°C. • Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective.	• Make sure connector is securely inserted and try again. • Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and try again. • Open 705SH, install battery properly and try again. • Remove 705SH and re-insert correctly. • Clean all terminals with a cotton swab and try again. • Charge within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C. • Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges quickly	• Remaining charge shortens charging time.	—
705SH/Charger/Desktop Holder feels warm	• During charging, AC Charger or Desktop Holder normally becomes warm; 705SH may feel warm to the touch during extended periods of use.	• Unless 705SH/accessories become very hot to the touch, this should be considered normal; regardless, avoid prolonged skin contact which could cause burn injuries (see **P.xxii**).
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	• Environmental factors (temperature, charging/signal conditions), usage or settings can affect Battery Time.	• For more on Battery Time, usage factors and ways to extend Battery Time, see **P.1-13** - **1-14**.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Display flickers	• Display may flicker under fluorescent lights.	—
Display went dark	• Leaving 705SH open with no key presses for a preset period cancels Backlight (Time Out) then panel (Display Saving); this is not a malfunction.	• Press any key to reactivate Display backlight.

Tip ▶ For repairs and after-sales services, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance (see **P.17-26**).

Warning Signs

■out appears

Handset is out-of-range.

Move for a better signal.

■*Battery low. Please connect to charger!* appears and short beeps sound

Battery is low (see **P.1-15**).

Charge or replace battery immediately.

■ appears

Keypad Lock is active (see **P.1-21**).

Cancel to use Keypad. Press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**) to answer calls.

■ appears

Function Lock is active (see **P.9-19**).

Cancel to place calls, etc.

Press keys for Any Key Answer (see **P.2-6**) to answer calls.

V-application Display Messages

Display	Cause & Solution
Application suspended. End application?	• A V-application is paused. ⬇ • Close application and try again.
Application is suspended.	
○○ Download to Phone Download Size: XXKB Save Size: XXKB Download? Battery low. Donwlo ad may not be compl eted.	• Download may fail due to low battery. ⬇ • Charge battery then try again.
○○ Not Enough Memory in Phone. Download to Memory Card Download Size: XXKB Save Size: XXKB Download?	• Memory is full. ⬇ • Press ■ to download or CLEAR/BACK to cancel.
Exceeds limit. Cannot save.	• 100 V-applications are already saved. (The message disappears automatically.) ⬇ • Delete applications (see **P.15-5**) and try again.
Same Version Found Continue Download?	• The same version of selected V-application is already saved. ⬇ • Press ✉ Yes to download or ⟲ No to cancel.
New Version Found Continue Download?	• An older version of the same V-application is saved. ⬇ • Press ✉ Yes to download or ⟲ No to cancel.

Tip ▶ V-applications cannot be downloaded when the following messages appear:
- ***Improper data. Cannot download application.***
- ***Application size too large. Cannot download.***

Messaging Mishaps

When MMS is not delivered as sent

Causes include the following. For details, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**).

- **Recipient is not subscribed to MMS, Super Mail or Long Mail.**
- **Recipient handset is not MMS-compatible.**
  - The maximum size of messages/attachments recipient handsets can receive varies by make and model.
- **Recipient handset is not JPEG-compatible.**
  - Some Long Mail-compatible handsets may only be able to process PNG images; convert JPEG files to PNG, then attach and send (see **P.8-14**).

When handset memory is insufficient

New messages cannot be delivered (✉ appears in red). Undeliverable mail is saved at the Centre.

- Delete messages to free memory for new ones (see **P.13-20**). When memory is available, new messages are delivered automatically.
- Delete unprotected messages automatically to receive new ones (see **P.13-26**).
- Even if memory is not full, handset cannot receive new messages larger than remaining memory.

Software Update

Check for 705SH firmware updates and download as required.

- Choose to begin update or schedule update.
- 705SH is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Keep 705SH in a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Charge battery (appears) beforehand; a low battery may cause update to fail.
- Do not remove battery during update; update may fail.
- To reduce risk of failure, disconnect USB Cable from 705SH beforehand.

■Starting Software Update

Turn power off to end all active functions/applications, then restart 705SH and follow these steps.

Main Menu ▶ *Settings* ➡ *Phone Settings (↔)* ➡ *Software Update*

1 Select *Software Update* and press ■

Confirmation appears.

- Follow onscreen instructions. (appears during update.)
- Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Confirmation appears and Information window opens (appears) for successful update.
  - While confirmation appears, press ■ to acknowledge update completion and cancel Information window.

Note ▶ Update failure may disable 705SH. Contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance (see **P.17-26**).

Update Result

■ **While Information window appears, select *Update Result* ➡ Press ■**
- Press ■ again to exit.

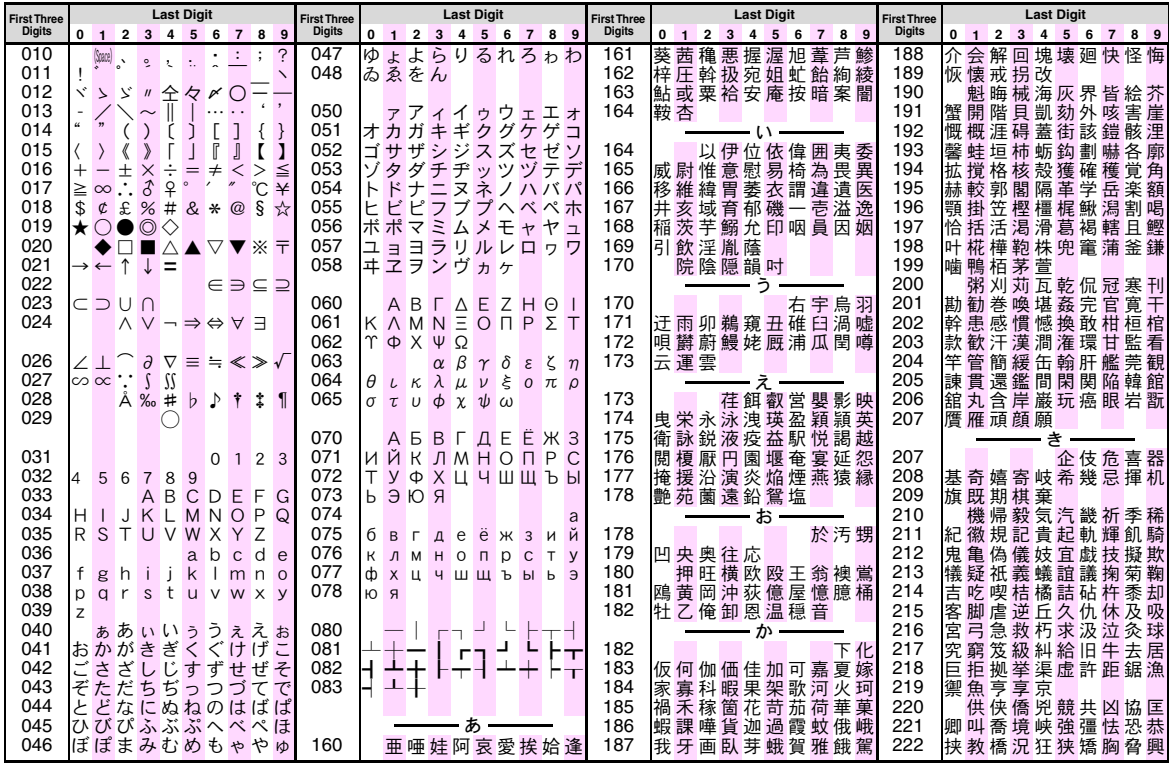
■ **In Standby, press ■ ➡ Select *Settings* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Use ↔ to select *Phone Settings* ➡ Select *Software Update* ➡ Press ■ ➡ Select *Update Result* ➡ Press ■**
- Press ■ again to exit.

Scheduled Update

■ Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press ■ or wait approximately ten seconds for update to start.
- Update will not start while 705SH is in use. When the current operation ends, confirmation appears. After ten minutes, scheduled update is automatically cancelled.
- Update automatically cancels Keypad Lock.

Note ▶
- 705SH Phone Book entries, media files, and other content are not affected by firmware updates, but users should always back-up important information (note that some files cannot be copied). Vodafone is not liable for damages from lost information, etc.
- If 705SH does not return to Standby after update, turn power off and restart 705SH.

Character Code List



First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	凝	仰	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	欣	桐	琴	近	勤	筋	緊
225	巾	錦	庁	衿	襟	謹	禁	金	吟	銀	
226	芹	菌	く							
226										九
227	倶	句	具	区	狗	玖	喰	矩	空	駆	遇	隅
228	駒	串	櫛	掘	繰	桑	愚	釧	屈	窟	沓	靴	勲	君
229	栗	郡	け							
232	圭	卦	袈	祁	形	桂	係	径	傾	恵	啓	憩
233	珪	契	敬	景	茎	荊	渓	蛍	畦	計	慶	稽	兄	慧	経	軽
234	携	掛	芸	欠	倦	潔	兼	券	捲	検	権	謙	賢	厳	諺	現
235	繋	鶏	迎	決	健	懸	拳	牽	犬	軒	幻	弦	減	源	玄	
236	傑	倹	肩	見	元	原	言	諺	献	遣	鍵	験	険	顕	懸	舷
237	倹	剣	検	巧	堅	圏	喧	研	絹	県						
238	建	こ								
239										固
240									乎	個	古	呼
241									戸	故	枯	湖
242									虎	誇	跨	鈷
243									午	呉	吾	娯
244									碁	語	誤	護
245									候	悟	弄	公
246									向	鯉	倖	功
247									侯	交	工	
248									口	坑	抗	
249									厚	攻	孔	弘	杭	皇	肯	購
250									喉	幸	好	康	更	甲	考	貢
251									香	高	鴻	剛	酵	鋼	劫	
252									項	降	闇	砿				

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260			此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	混	痕	紺	艮	魂		
261	さ									
262										些
263	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
264	詐	鎖	妻	座	彩	才	採	栽	再	歳	最
265	哉	塞	采	犀	砕	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	災	載	際	剤	宰	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	搾	昨	咲	朔	柵	策	索	錯
268	昨	鮭	笹	察	刷	埼	窄	鷺	桜	
269	詐	撮	殺	三	薩	傘	参	蚕		
270	鯖	錆	撒	擦	皿	晒	珊	暫	残	産		
271	惨	賛	散	酸	燦	斬	暫	纂		
272	讃	し								
273									仔	伺
274									士	始	姉	姿
275	使	刺	司	史	四	思	氏	磁	支	祉	孜	斯
276	子	屍	市	師	止	死	視	識	指	獅	詞	私	糸
277	施	旨	枝	止	脂	至	歯	事	示	試	侍	誌
278	紫	肢	雌	飼	似					
279	諮	資	賜	持	嗣	志	耳	次	自	実	叱	七	執	失	斜	借
280	字	寺	慈	滋	爾	弐	璽	鹿	疹	式	磁	識	嫉	室	悉	芝
281	耳	宍	蒔	辞	丞	寡	写	車	射	遮	蛇	邪	若	狩	寿	樹
282	軸	漆	時	示	蒐	縞	者	謝	爵	守	首	儒	授	
283	湿	屡	蕊	紗	社	尺	惹	車	釈	寂	朱	受		
284	執	失	嫉	室	悉	湿	芝	木	勺	羽	雨	丙	円
285	社	尺	赤	石	節	説	雪	先	千	川	専	占	仙	川	戦	煎
286	尺	惹	主	取	酒	囚	就	習	酋	叡	智	扇	栓	船	潜	
287	惹	趣	需	宗	繍	週	舅	酬	衆	舟	戦	銭	煎	
288	腫	綬	需	宗	繍	週	酋	叡	智	扇	撰	
289	綬	需	宗	繍	週	酋	叡	智	扇	撰	
290										
291	終	繍	週	習	酋	叡	智	扇	撰	
292	輯									

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	厄	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	巡	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	庶	遵
297	醇	順	初	処	潤	暑	曙	渚	序	緒
298	署	書	諸	助	叙	女	徐	
299	恕	薯	鋤	除	傷	償	匠	唱	嘗	奨
300		勝	匠	宵	升	召	小	尚	床	庄	昌	湘	焼	笑	証	鞘	嫁
301	妾	娼	宵	抄	招	掌	沼	捷	消	渉	称	裳	鐘	場	畳	穣	蒸	譲
302	彰	承	樟	肖	焦	硝	蕉	礁	踊	上	常
303	松	梢	症	省	菖	蒋	硝	蕉	鉦	衝	鍾	城	状	昇	証	嬢	焦	触	食
304	照	紹	詳	象	丞	賞	乗	鐘	場	畳	穣	蒸	譲	審
305	詳	丈	情	錠	嬢	縄	浄	飾	織	職	色	触	食
306	醸	錠	拭	辱	尻	植	殖	伸	信	晋	浸	森	臣	人	迅	申	診	壬
307	蝕	辱	慎	振	新	秦	震	冗	杖	埴	燭	織	侵	娠	寝	深	親	塵
308	心	寝	真	辛	進	針	腎	訊	迅	靭	す	
309	疹	身	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	靭	す	
310	諏	筒	推	錘	水	随
311	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	遂	垂	酔	趨	帥	錐	雛	据	杉
312	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	枢
313	瑞	髄	菅	雀	数	据
314	椙	澄	頗	摺	寸	
315	せ									
315									是	凄	制	棲
316									星	聖	清	晴	凄	声	斉	税
317									静	析	積	碩	拙
318									精	青	斉	石	絶	川	潜	煎
319									昔	跡	節	宣	浅	染	戦
320									洗	尖	川	潜	煎
320									瀬	政	整	精	青	声	斉	税
321									成	生	盛	醒	斥	跡	節	賛
322									性	姓	征	清	誓	設	千	栴
323									生	逝	威	赤	窃	占	泉	浅
324									隻	席	脊	析	蹟	跡	陣	洗
325									績	積	責	設	仙	栓	梅
326									接	摂	説	専	扇	撰
327									蝉	仙	先	栓
328									扇	撰

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線	践	然
330		選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸
331	選	禅	繕	膳	糎	そ				
332	全	曾	噌	塑	岨	措	粗	双	惣	槍	綜	遡	巣
333					租	創	想
334	曽	楚	疎	踈	礎	祖	僧	層	槽	糟	走	遭	鎗
335	組	蘇	狙	阻	奏	遡	鼠	宋	早	窓	装	藻
336	倉	喪	訴	掃	挿	操	捜	相	痩	曹	糟	走
337	捜	掃	燥	挿	捜	痩	相	窓	装	藻
338	漕	燥	荘	葬	倉	増	贈	造	速	促	俗	族	遡
339	草	霜	騒	像	蔵	贈	造	速	促	側	則	即	息	続
340			臓	蔵	増	造	速	促	側	則	即	息	続
341	捉	束	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	対	滞
342	卒	た								
343	他	太	汰	詑	妥	堆	堕	唾	駄	惰	打
344	柁	多	舵	陀	駄	騨	体	替	泰	滞	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	逮	隊	黛	鯛	胎
346	腿	苔	大	袋	貸	退	題	鷹	滝	瀧	代
347	台	大	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	濁
348	宅	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只	啄
349			叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	畳	辿	坦
350	棚	谷	探	耽	鱈	歎	誰	丹	炭	団	樽	弾	嘆	端	箪
351	担	綻	旦	胆	蛋	淡	湛	鍛	断
352	暖	檀	段	男	談
353	ち									
354									値	弛	馳	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	知	蜘	遅	築
356	畜	竹	逐	秩	嫡	着
357	中	仲	駐	柱	虫	衷
358	註	丁	耐	鋳	槌	猪	豬	著	貯
359			兆	帳	喋	寵
360			帖	朝	庁	牒	張	眺	徴	懲	挑	蝶
361	暢	調	諜	超	跳	町	銚	長	腸	勅	掛
362	直	朕	珍	賃	鎮	陳
363										

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	つ									
363								津	掴	槻	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	鍔	栂	椿	潰	坪	壷
365	漬	柘	辻	鴬	綴	鍔	椿	潰				
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴						
	て									
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	碓	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	撤	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	溺	哲	店	徹	添	纏	甜	貼
372	鉄	典	顛	点	展	殿	澱	田	電		
373	転			伝							
	と									
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	途	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	度	鍍	砥	努	土	塘	奴	套
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	搭	棟	
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	当	痘	塔	椅	祷	等
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈							
379	答	筒	糖	統	到								
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透			
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	胴	同	堂	銅	導		
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	鈍								
383	鴇	匿	徳	像	洗	特	督	椴	禿	篤	峠		
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	敦	届	鳶	毒			
385	寅	酉	椋	鐘	頓	屯	惇	沌	豚	遁			
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍									
	な									
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙			
387					楢	馴	縄	梳	南	楠			
388	謎	灘	捺	鍋									
	軟	難	汝										
	に									
388			二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉				
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入								
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認					
	ぬ〜の									
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
	は									
393				巴	把	播	覇	杷		
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	梅	牌	煤	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	秤	煤	狽	買	売	賠	
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍	
398	柏	泊	白	薄	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆		縛		駁	麦					
400			函	箱	箔	畚	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌	
401		畠		八	鉢	浣	発	醗	髪	伐	罰	判
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	汎	伴	汎	版
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	来	汎	版	煩
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	番	販	範	釆	蛮		
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃				
	ひ									
405										匪
406										斐
407	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	比	被	
408	比	泌	疲	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	肥	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	稗	匹	足	逼	秘	漂	罷	
410		鼻	弼	柊	必	俵	髭	彦	膝	菱		
411												
412	肘	百	謬	彪	描	標	氷	秒	浜	苗	鋲	蒜
413	評	豹	廟	品	彬	斌	瀕	貧	賓	頻		
414	蛭	鰭										
415	敏	瓶										
	ふ									
415				不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布	
416				扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐	
417	府	怖	芙	譜	負	部	赴	阜	附	侮	舞	
418	膚	舞		葡	無	蕪	封	楓	風	葺	路	
419	武											
420	伏	副		復	幅	服						
421		福		腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏	
422	物	鮒		分	紛	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
	粉	糞		雰	文	聞						
	へ									
422							丙	併	兵	塀		
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁		

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	便	勉	娩	弁	
426	鞭									
	ほ									
426		保	舗	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔	
427		募	墓	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	倣	
428	穂	包	放	方	朋						胞	
429	俸	捧	泡	烹	砲	縫	飽	芳	萌	蓬		
430	抱	法	訪	豊	邦	鋒	胞	鳳	忙	房	乏	
431	蜂	褒	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	膨	謀	貌	暴	
432	亡	傍	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	卜	墨	撲	貿	
433	望	某	吠	頬	北	僕	没	殆	堀	幌	朴	
434	鉾	防	睦	穆	釦	勃					奔	
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃							
436	本	翻	凡	盆								
	ま									
436				摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹	
437				槙	幕	膜	枕	毎	埋	妹	柾	
438	昧	毎	理	枚	桝	亦	侯	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭	
439	鱒	麿	万	慢	満									
440	繭	漫	蔓											
	み									
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密				
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠					
	む									
441										務				
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘					
	め									
442										冥				
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅				
444	免	棉	綿	緬										
	も									
444						摸	模	茂	妄					
445		毛	猛		網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙				
446	孟	目	盲	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶				
447	紋	門	匁											
	や									
447										弥				
448			也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥					
449	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮				
	鏃									

First Three Digits	Last Digit 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	ゆ									
449		愉			癒					
450		諭	愈	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	獣	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	よ									
452										予
453				預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸	
454	余	誉	輿	曜	揚	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	揚	擁	曜	理	窯	要	謡	踊	陽	
456	窯	羊	耀	葺	要	浴	遥	翼	淀	
	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼		
	ら									
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	り									
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	虜	了	僚	寮	療
463	両	凌	良	料	涼	猟	領	瞭	稜	
464	糧	寮	諒	遼	量	陵	輪	隣	臨	倫
465	厘	林	燐	琳						綸
	る〜れ									
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	簾	列	劣	烈	裂	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	連	錬					隣
470		連								
	ろ									
470				呂		鹵		炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	櫓	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼		老	聾	蝋	郎		麓	禄	
473	肋	録	論								
	わ									
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑	
474	枠	鷲	亙	鰐	詫	藁		蕨	椀	湾	
475	碗	腕									
476											

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
477										乂
478										亞
479										仆
480		弋	乘	丕	个	卯	井	丿	于	仄
481	乖	亟	亢	仞	仟	事	式	仍	仄	仆
482	亟	一	仗	仃	亶	价	仍	仕	估	佛
483	仂	佝	仔	佈	价	件	舒	佃	佩	佇
484	佝	侑	佇	來	佶	侈	从	佤	佩	倥
485	侑	俑	佳	會	倚	侵	佤	侷	俶	倆
486	俑	俑	俾	俚	俠	倡	俱	俯	俯	倦
487	倅	倬	俚	俶	倡	倩	倚	倬	俯	倭
488	倬	倭	俶	假	偕	修	倘	偶	做	倫
489	傀	傀	做	僉	偃	傲	僂	僖	僨	僭
490			妤	僑	僥	僕	僂	僊	僨	僭
491	僮	僮	僵	僵	僑	儂	儀	儕	僵	兔
492	儡	競	競	儷	儼	儻	兀	冂	冏	冉
493	冏	冗	冥	冢	冤	冠	冏	冢	凋	凉
494	冫	几	凭	凰	凳	凸	凹	凼	函	刑
495	刎	刨	刮	刪	剄	剪	劈	劬	劑	劍
496	劍	劓	辦	劑	劑	勁	勘	勛	勤	勦
497	勤	匕	世	厂	卉	厖	叟	听	咎	咐
498	匸	厄	區	卯	厶	叭	咨	參	吁	呎
499	呸	咖	咄	咨	呻	咚	咩	咬	咆	哇
500	哏	咙	哨	啦	哈	咬	咪	哂	啄	啄
501	啞	哦	哽	唆	哭	啖	啻	鳴	唉	嘛
502	嗨	嗷	嗦	嗶	嗨	嗽	嗦	嗾	嗓	嗜
503	嗎	嗯	嗶	嘛	嗽	嗨	嗟	嘛	嗜	嗝
504	嗡	嗽	喇	嗽	嘖	嘖	嘛	嘯	嘖	嘈
505	嘈	嘆	嘍	嘖	嘖	嘛	嘯	嘈	嘈	嘈
506	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
507	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
508	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
509	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
510	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
511	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
512	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
513	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
514	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
515	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈
516	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈	嘈

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
517	嚀	嚕	嚥	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨
518	嚼	嚕	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨	嚨
519	囹	圄	圄	圄	圄	圄	圄	圄	圄	圄
520		圈	圍	國	圍	圓	圍	圖	圍	圾
521	圻	圳	地	垓	垠	垣	垢	垮	垵	埂
522	埔	埕	埒	埸	埕	堊	埽	堉	埵	堊
523	堡	堵	塢	墉	墎	墊	墜	墮	墟	墩
524	墟	墟	墳	墩	墓	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩
525	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩
526	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩
527	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩
528	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩
529	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩	墩
530		奸	妍	姚	姚	姬	娥	娛	娛	娛
531	姜	娚	娃	娉	娘	娘	娘	娘	娘	娘
532	娚	娚	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛
533	娚	娚	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛
534	娚	娚	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛	娛
535	娚	娚	子	孛	孫	孵	孚	宀	宅	它
536	學	宬	宬	將	將	尉	屈	屎	屏	屋
537	宬	寶	寰	尉	專	尉	屎	屏	屋	屋
538	尹		屍	屎	屏	屋	對	屑	屬	岷
539			展	岔	峙	峽	峨	峭	峭	峭
540		岑	峇	峙	峽	峨	峭	峭	峭	峭
541	峇	峇	崗	嵌	我	釜	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
542	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
543	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
544	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
545	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
546	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
547	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
548	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
549	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
550	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
551	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
552	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
553	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
554	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
555	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇
556	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇	嶇

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
557	怕	佛	怦	快	泳	恚	恁	恪	悠	恟
558	協	恆	怦	惧	恃	悚	恬	恫	恬	恚
559	惧	悁	悁	悛	悖	悚	悛	悚	悛	悛
560		悁	悄	悛	悖	悚	悛	悚	悛	悛
561	惠	愔	惶	愈	慇	慍	慄	慍	慇	慇
562	愍	愔	惶	愎	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄
563	愍	愴	愎	慣	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄
564	慄	慄	慣	慣	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄
565	慄	慄	慣	慣	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄
566	慄	慄	慣	慣	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄
567	慄	慄	慣	慣	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄
568	慄	慄	慣	慣	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄	慄
569	慄	戍	戛	戠	戢	戛	戛	戛	戛	戛
570			戛	戠	戢	戛	戛	戛	戛	戛
571	扦	扣	扛	扳	扶	批	抑	抓	抨	抻
572	抓	抓	抗	拔	扦	拜	拌	拄	拗	拋
573	拆	拆	擔	拈	拱	拜	拌	拄	拇	拇
574	挌	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼
575	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼	挼
576	挼	挼	掟	掟	掟	掟	掟	掟	掟	掟
577	揉	攝	揚	揚	搏	搏	搏	搏	搏	搏
578	攝	攝	攝	攝	攝	攝	攝	攝	攝	攝
579	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙
580		攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙
581	攀	攏	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙
582	攏	攀	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙	攙
583	攵	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸
584	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸	攸
585	斷	旆	旆	旆	旆	旆	旆	旆	旆	旆
586	旡	旱	旱	旱	旱	旱	旱	旱	旱	旱
587	易	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁
588	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁	晁
589	暨	暨	暨	暨	暨	暨	暨	暨	暨	暨
590		曄	曄	曄	曄	曄	曄	曄	曄	曄
591	曳	曷	朷	杰	枴	枹	枵	枹	枹	枹
592	朵	杕	杰	枴	柬	柮	枹	枹	枹	枹
593	杵	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮
594	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮
595	柩	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮	柮
596	桀	桍	桍	桍	桍	桍	桍	桍	桍	桍

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
597	梟	梧	梭	梔	條	梳	椰	梃	棟	梹
598	梵	梯	梭	梓	梗	梧	梓	梗	梧	棘
599	梱	梢	榜	梱	梔	梗	棍	梏	棕	梱
600		楷	棠	棧	梱	梏	棕	櫻	椒	接
601	棹	棠	棚	檢	楸	榭	楣	楔	棉	楮
602	楷	楷	椰	榆	楞	楫	楨	楔	楪	楹
603	楙	楙	椰	榆	楞	楝	楝	楪	楪	楹
604	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹
605	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹
606	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹
607	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹
608	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹
609	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹	楹
610		檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
611	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
612	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
613	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
614	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
615	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
616	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
617	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
618	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
619	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
620		檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
621	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
622	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
623	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
624	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
625	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
626	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
627	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
628	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
629	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
630		檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
631	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
632	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
633	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
634	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
635	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗
636	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗	檗

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
637	熙	熙	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	燻	燻	燾
638	燼	熨	熬	燧	燻	熾	燉	燎	燦	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	爐					
640		爰	爻	爰	爝	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬
641	爲	爭	爻	爼	片	牘	牆	犢	狠	狠
642	犂	犴	狄	狎	犴	狢	狷	狽	猁	猂
643	狆	猊	猝	猜	猧	猖	猝	猴	猥	猩
644	猗	猥	猩	默	玳	玵	獨	狷	珀	琺
645	獎	獺	珈	瑯	琥	琿	琿	琿	琺	瑁
646	獺	瑯	琿	琥	琿	琿	琿	琿	瑁	瑁
647	琅	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	琿	瑁	瑁	瑁	瑁
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑁	瑁	瑁	瑁	瑁	瑁
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓏	瓔	瑁	瑁	瑁	瑁	瑁
650		瓠	瓣	瓣	瓩	瓶	瓶	瓶	瓶	瓶
651	瓷	甄	甥	甯	甾	畋	畔	畸	畸	畸
652	甦	甭	甯	畸	畸	畸	畸	畸	畸	畸
653	畋	畸	畸	畸	畸	畸	畸	畸	畸	畸
654	疊	疊	疊	疊	疊	疊	疊	疊	疊	疊
655	疚	疚	疝	疝	疝	疝	疝	疝	疝	疝
656	痣	痣	痞	痢	痣	痣	痣	痣	痣	痣
657	痲	痲	痲	痲	痲	痲	痲	痲	痲	痲
658	瘧	瘧	瘧	瘧	瘧	瘧	瘧	瘧	瘧	瘧
659		癩	癩	癩	癬	癬	癬	癬	癬	癬
660		癩	癶	癸	皀	皀	皀	皀	皀	皎
661	皖	皙	皚	皚	皚	皚	皚	皚	皚	皚
662	盍	盎	盛	盥	盥	盥	盥	盥	盥	盥
663	盹	盹	盹	盹	盹	盹	盹	盹	盹	盹
664	眸	眸	眸	眸	眸	眸	眸	眸	眸	眸
665	瞎	瞎	瞎	瞎	瞎	瞎	瞎	瞎	瞎	瞎
666	瞽	瞽	瞽	瞽	瞽	瞽	瞽	瞽	瞽	瞽
667	矽	矽	矽	矽	矽	矽	矽	矽	矽	矽
668	磆	磆	磆	磆	磆	磆	磆	磆	磆	磆
669	磉	磉	磉	磉	磉	磉	磉	磉	磉	磉
670		磧	磧	磧	磧	磧	磧	磧	磧	磧
671		磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷
672		磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷
673		磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷
674		磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷
675		磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷
676		磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷	磷

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677	竊	竗	竚	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
678	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
679	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
680		竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
681	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
682	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
683	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
684	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
685	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
686	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
687	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
688	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
689		竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
690	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
691	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
692	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
693	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
694	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
695	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
696	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
697	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
698	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
699	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
700	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
701	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
702	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
703	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
704	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
705	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
706	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
707	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
708	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
709	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
710	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
711	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
712	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
713	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
714	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
715	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
716	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
717	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
718	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
719	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
720	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
721	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
722	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
723	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
724	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
725	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
726	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
727	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
728	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
729	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
730	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
731	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
732	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
733	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
734	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
735	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
736	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
737	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
738	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
739	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
740	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
741	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
742	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
743	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
744	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
745	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
746	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
747	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
748	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
749	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
750	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
751	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
752	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
753	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
754	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
755	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
756	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
757	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
758	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
759	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
760		竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
761	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
762	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
763	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
764	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
765	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
766	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
767	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
768	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
769	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
770	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
771	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
772	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
773	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
774	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
775	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
776	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
777	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
778	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
779	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
780	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
781	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
782	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
783	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
784	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
785	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
786	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
787	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
788	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
789	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
790	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
791	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
792	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
793	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
794	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
795	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝
796	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝	竝

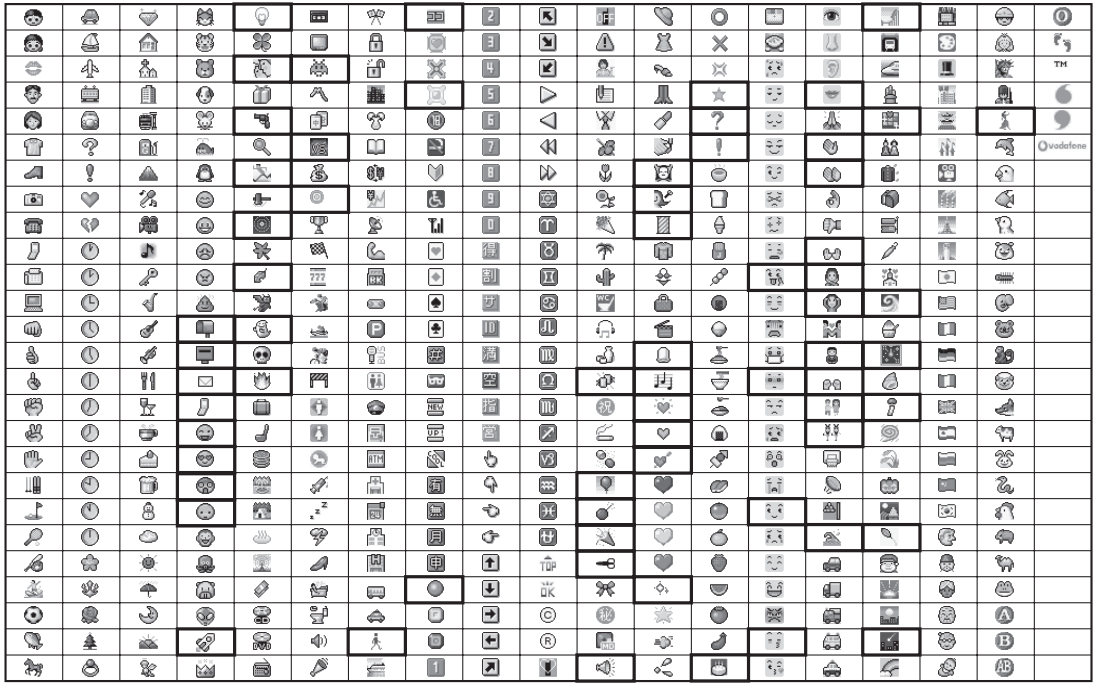
First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
797	闞	閾	闊	濶	闋	闇	闌	關	闔	闐
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靼	靿	韃	鞅	靷	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	韲	竄	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顇	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		灩	灪	灩	風	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饎	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	饗	饐	饑	馘
814	馮	馭	馴	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駸	駻	駽	騏	騅	騒	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	驟	驕	驍	驛	驤	驗
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髙	髟	髡	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髷	髻					
820		鬟	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬮	鬱	鬻	鬲	魄	魅	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	魸	鮓	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鮹	鯊	鯏	鯑	鯒	鯔	鯕
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯱	鯵	鯷	鯸	鯿	鰌	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰭	鰮	鰯	鰲	鰹	鰔	鰛
826	鰥	鰾	鰺	鰻	鰹	鰔	鰲	鰳	鰾	鱈
827	鱒	鱶	鱸	鱶	鳥	鳧	鳰	鳴	鴉	鴈
828	鴃	鴆	鴇	鴉	鴛	鴒	鴟	鴪	鴕	鴒
829	鴻	鴿	鵁	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鶲	鶴	鶸	鶺	鷁	鷄	鷏	鷓	鷙
832	鷚	鷦	鷯	鷽	鷸	鷹	鷺	鸊	鸛	鸛
833	鸞	鸞	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	塵
834	麋	麕	麒	麕	麗	麝	麥	麩	麹	麺
835	麭	麻	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黝	黠	黥
836	黠	黝	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黼	鼇	鼈

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼠	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Pictograph List



Note ▶ Pictographs do not appear in e-mail or on incompatible Vodafone handsets.

Tip ▶ Pictographs in ▭ are animated.

Specifications

■705SH

Weight	Approximately 104 g (with battery)
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 140 minutes (3G) Approximately 230 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time (handset closed)	Approximately 310 hours (3G) Approximately 300 hours (GSM)
Video Call Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 80 minutes (with Internal Camera in use) Approximately 70 minutes (with External Camera in use)
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 50 x 101 x 17 mm (handset closed, 17 mm at thickest point)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

• Values above were calculated with battery installed.

• Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals. Continuous Talk Time may be less than half this value if signal is weak.
• Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals. Standby Time may be less than half this value if 705SH is out-of-range/signal is weak. Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, ambient temperature, etc.).
• Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with frequent use of Display/Keypad backlights.
• Talk Time/Standby Time may decrease when a V-application is active.
• Talk Time/Standby Time decrease with handset use in poor signal conditions (see **P.1-13** "Battery Time").
• Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/darker.

■AC Charger

Power Source	AC 100V-240V, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	12VA
Output Voltage/Current	DC 5.2V/650 mA
Charging Temperature	5°C to 35°C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 55 x 45 x 22 mm (without protruding parts, cord)
Cord Length	Approximately 1.5 m

■Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	820 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 45 x 4.6 x 37.9 mm (without protruding parts)

Memory List

Messaging	
Received Msg.	Approximately 4 MB
Drafts	Approximately 2 MB*
Sent Messages	Approximately 2 MB*
Unsent Messages	Approximately 2 MB*
Templates	Approximately 2 MB*

*Drafts, Sent Messages, Unsent Messages and Templates share memory.

V-applications	
V-appli	Approximately 20 MB* (100 items) on handset

*Shared with other folders in Data Folder.

Data Folder	
Data Folder	Approximately 20 MB*

*Shared with V-appli Library.

Index

Number

3D Pictogram (Messaging) 13-17
3G.....2-16

A

AC Charger.....1-17
Access History 14-4, 14-12
Acquire Dictionary 9-14
Activation Time (V-application).....15-6
Add Date.....8-23
Add Email Address.....4-3
Add Frame (Picture Editor).....8-14
Add Frame (still image capture)....6-13
Alarm Volume.....11-12
Alarms 11-10
Alarms (cancelling/reactivating)....11-13
All Calls 2-13
Alternative Image 5-5
Answer Phone.....2-9
Answer Phone (Manner mode).....9-2
Anti Spam Measures 13-25
Any Key Answer 2-6, 9-2
Application Volume (V-application) 15-7
Assign Ringtone.....4-12
Assign Tone/Video 11-4, 11-8, 11-12
Authentication 14-14
Authentication Information.....14-12
Authorisation Code 10-3, 10-9
Auto 2-16
Auto Add Code 9-22
Auto Bookmark.....11-28
Auto Delete 13-26
Auto Play File.....13-28
Auto Power On.....11-13
Auto Resend 13-25
Auto Save (mobile camera) 6-18

B

Back (E-Book).....11-27
Backlight (Display/Keypad) 9-8
Backlight (Media Player).....7-8, 14-11
Backlight (V-application).....15-7
Backlight (Video Call) 5-6
Backup 8-21
battery 1-11, 1-16
Battery Strength 1-14, 1-15
Blink.....15-7
Bluetooth Timeout.....10-8
Bluetooth® 10-2
Bookmarks.....14-7, 14-8
Brightness (Backlight).....9-8
Browser Data 14-12
By a-ka-sa-ta-na.....4-9
By Category 4-9
By Reading.....4-9

C

Cache 14-12
Cache Memory.....14-2
Calculator.....11-15
Calendar.....11-2
Calendar Format.....9-13
Call Barring.....12-7
Call Costs.....2-15
Call Forwarding 12-2
Call Notice/Priority (V-application)...15-8
Call Settings 9-21
Call Time Counter 9-22
Call Timers.....2-14
Call Voicemail 12-4
Call Waiting.....12-5
Caller Display (External Display) 9-9
Caller ID (sending/blocking).....2-2, 12-10
Calls & Alarms (V-application) 15-8
calls (ending).....2-2
calls (placing) 2-2, 2-17, 5-3
Camera Effects 6-6, 6-13
Camera Picture.....5-4, 5-5
Category Control.....4-11, 4-12
Centre Access Code 1-27
Change List View (Data Folder) 8-3
Change NW Password 12-9
Change PIN 9-19
Change to Bcc 13-9

Change to Cc 13-9
Change to To....13-9
Change View 14-12
Character Code list 17-10
Character Codes (entering) 3-8
character entry modes....3-2
Char-code....14-13
charging time 1-12, 1-17, 1-18, 1-19
Check Settings....8-24
Chng Handset Code 9-20
Clear DNS Cache 10-15
Clock/Calendar 9-4
ComicSurfing.... 8-6, 16-6
Conductor Setting (Face Recognition)....9-18
Conference Call 12-6
Contact Groups 4-12
Continuous Shoot 6-11
Cookies 14-12, 14-13
Copy (text)....3-12
Copy Text (Web)....14-12
Cost Units 2-15
Countdown Timer....11-24
Country Codes....9-22
Create QR Code....11-21
Creation Mode 13-28
Crop 7-9
Current Cert 14-13, 14-14
cursor 14-5
Custom Screens 9-5
Cut (images)....8-11
Cut (text)....3-12

D

Data Folder....8-2
Date Format 9-13
Datum On/Off....10-16
Daylight Saving 9-13, 11-14
Default Image (Video Call)....5-5
Default View 11-2
Delete Posterior....3-13
Delivery Report.... 13-12, 13-14, 13-25
Demand Re-delivery....16-3
Desktop Holder....1-18
Device Name....10-8
Dialled Numbers....2-4, 2-13
Digital Zoom....6-4
Disable DTMF....2-12
Display Call Cost....9-22
Display Effect....13-17
Display indicators 1-9
Display Saving....9-8
Display settings....9-3
Display Settings (E-Book) 11-27
Display Size 6-15, 7-8, 14-11
Download to....14-14
Downloads 14-13
DPOF 8-23
Drafts (Messaging)....13-12

E

Earpiece Volume.... 2-11, 5-4, 9-12
E-Book....11-26
Edit Category....11-25
Emoticons....3-8
Enable DTMF 2-12
English 9-5
Enter URL....14-5, 14-11, 14-12
Entertainment....16-1
Event Light....9-11
Expenses Memo 11-25
Expiry Time....13-12, 13-27
Exposure (mobile camera) 6-15
Exposure (Video Call) 5-5
External Display 1-10
External Display (customising settings) ...9-8

F

Face Arrange (Picture Editor) 8-13
Face Recognition 9-15
fast forward/rewind 7-5
File Format....8-14
File Size (Picture Editor)....8-15
Font Colour (Messaging)....13-8
Font Colour (subtitles)....7-12
Font Size 3-14, 9-4
Font Size (E-Book) 11-27
Font Size (Messaging) 13-8
Font Size (Mobile Internet sites)....14-13
Font Weight....9-4
Format Card (Memory Card)....8-20
Free Text (Picture Editor) 8-12
function list....17-2
Function Lock....9-19

G

Get Mail List 13-15
Go to 11-5
Greeting Message 9-5
GSM 2-16

H

Handle File(s) 14-9
handset closed 1-11
Handset Code 1-27
Handset Lock 9-19
handset open 1-11
handset security 9-15
handsfree devices (connecting) 10-8
Handsfree Setting 10-9
Help (mobile camera) 6-4
Help (Web) 14-4
Hide Indicators 6-15
Hide Picture 5-3
Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics Conversion 3-10
Hold (Video Call) 5-5
Hold (Voice Call) 2-11
Hold Guidance Pict 5-6
Home 14-12
Home Download 13-25

I

In-Car Charger 1-19
incoming calls (answering) 2-6, 5-3
Incoming Calls (Call Barring) 12-8
incoming calls (Video Call) 5-3
incoming calls (Voice Call) 2-6
Incoming Picture 5-6
Index Print 8-24
Information 2-7
Input Memory 14-7
Insert Item 13-10
international calls 2-5, 2-17
Internet Setting 10-15
Int'l Calling 9-21
Int'l Prefix 9-21

K

key assignments (text entry) 3-3
Keypad Lock 1-21
Keypad Tones 9-11

L

Language 9-5
Large Font Mode 1-22
Last Played 7-5, 7-7, 14-11
Latest Information (Near chat) 16-5
LCD Contrast (External Display) 9-8
Location Info 10-16
Loudspeaker 2-11, 5-4, 5-6

M

mail address (customising handset address) 13-5
Mailbox Volume 13-15
Main Menu 1-23
Manner mode 2-18
Manufacture Number 14-14
Mass Storage 10-14
Master Reset 9-21
Max Cost 2-15
Memory All Clear 15-8
Memory Card 8-17
Memory Status (Data Folder) 8-2
Memory Status (Memory Card) 8-22
Memory Status (Messaging) 13-2
Memory Status (Phone Book) 4-8
Memory Status (V-appli Library) ... 15-2
Merge Panorama 8-15
Message Centre 13-27
Message List View 13-4
Message Notice 13-26
Message Notice/Priority (V-application) 15-8
Message Type 13-26
Messaging 13-2
Messaging (checking messages) 13-13, 13-16
Messaging (creating & sending messages) 13-7
Messaging (deleting messages) 13-20
Messaging Settings 13-12
Microphone 6-16
Minute Minder 9-22
Mirror Image 5-5
Missed Call Notification 12-5
MMS 13-2
MMS (retrieving remaining portion) 13-14, 13-15

MMS Settings 13-27
mobile camera 6-2
Mobile Internet (accessing) 14-3
Mode Settings 9-2
Money Converter (Calculator) 11-15
Move to Card 15-5
Multi Job 1-26
Multi Selector i
Music Search 7-2
Mute 2-11, 5-4
Mute Microphone 5-6
My Details 1-21, 4-18
My Folders 13-23

N

Near chat 16-4
Network (adding, editing & deleting) ... 10-15
Network Info 10-15
Network Password 1-27, 12-9
Network Settings 10-14
Network V-applications 15-2
Next (E-Book) 11-27
Normal Finder 6-15

O

Offline Mode 2-20
One-Hiragana Conversion 3-10
One Hiragana Predictive Entry 3-11
One Hiragana Word Call 3-11
OPP Authentication 10-9
Outgoing Calls (Call Barring) 12-8
Outgoing Picture 5-6
out-of-range 1-9, 17-6
Overlapped 6-11

P

packet transmission volume 2-14
Pager Code 3-8
Pager Code list 3-9
Paired Devices 10-4
Paste 3-12
Paste (Picture Editor) 8-12
Permission 15-7
Phone Book 4-2
Phone Book (deleting entries) 4-11
Phone Book (editing) 4-10
Phone Book (quoting information) 3-13
Phone Book (saving) 4-3
Phone Book (searching) 4-9
Phone Book Lock 9-20
Phone Help 11-29
Phonetic Conversion 3-10
Photo Camera mode 6-5
Pictograph list 17-16
Pictographs 3-7
Picture (Phone Book) 4-6
Picture Appearance (Messaging) 13-27
Picture Editor 8-11
Picture Quality (mobile camera) ... 6-16
Picture Size 6-16
PIN 1-6, 9-18
PIN Entry 9-18
Playback Pattern 7-6, 7-8
playing music 7-4
Playlist 7-13
Power Off Sound 9-11
Power On Sound 9-11
power on/off 1-20
Predictive (conversion) 3-6
Previous Usage (conversion) 3-6
Priority 13-12
properties 15-3
properties (Data Folder) 8-6, 13-21
properties (Messaging) 13-12, 13-13, 13-15, 13-16
properties (Mobile Internet sites) 14-9, 14-12
properties (Music Player) 7-5
properties (V-application) 15-5

Q

Quick Conversion 3-11
Quick Entry (schedule icons) 11-2
Quick Operations 1-25

R

Received Calls 2-8, 2-13
Received Msg. View 13-4
Record Time (Voice Recorder) 11-16
Record Time/Size (Video Camera) 6-17
Rejected Numbers 12-9
Reload 14-12
Reply 13-18

Reply All 13-18
Reset (V-application) 15-7
Reset All 9-21
Reset Learning 3-12
Reset Settings 9-21
Reset Settings (DPOF) 8-24
Resize (Picture Editor) 8-11
Restore 8-22
Retouch 8-12
Retrieve NW Info 1-20, 10-15
Ringer Output 9-12
Ringtone/videos 9-10
Roam. Download 13-25
roaming 2-16
Root Certificates 14-14
Rotate 8-14
Ruby (E-Book) 11-27

S

Save Address (Messaging) 13-19
Save and Send 6-9
Save Pictures to (mobile camera) 6-18
Save Recording To (Voice Recorder) 11-17
Save to Data Folder 13-21
Save to Phone Book 14-10
Save Videos to 6-18
Saved Pages 14-7
Scan Barcode 11-18
Scan Text 11-23
Scene 6-16
schedule (opening entries) 11-5
Screensaver 15-6
scroll bar 14-6
Scroll Unit 13-26, 14-13
Scrolling 7-12
SD Local Contents 8-22
Search 14-12
Search for Devices 10-3
Secret (Phone Book) 4-7
Secret (schedule) 11-5
Secret (Tasks) 11-9
Secure Prompt 14-14
Security (Browser Settings) 14-14
Security Level (Face Recognition) 9-18
Select Network 10-14
Select Service 2-16
Self-timer 6-10
Send (URL) 14-4, 14-12
Send All (Bluetooth®) 10-6
Send All (Infrared) 10-12
Send File Settings 13-28
Send Referrer 14-13
Sent Messages 13-2
Sent Msg. View 13-4
Server Mail Box 13-15
Set as Ring Video 8-10
Set as Ringtone 8-10
Set as Wallpaper 8-10
Set Date/Time 9-12
Set Holiday 11-2
Set Low Priority 3-12
Set Preferred 10-14
Set Time Zone 9-13, 11-14
Set to Default 15-8
Set to Default (Mode Settings) 9-2
Sharp Space Town 14-7
Shortcuts 1-24
Show Indicators 9-5
Show My Number 12-10
Show Operator Name 9-5
Show Secret Data 9-20
Shutter Sound 6-15
Side Keys i
Signature 13-26
Slide Auto Play 13-28
Slide Duration 13-11, 13-28
Slide Show 8-5
slides 13-11
Small Light 1-15
SMIL Settings 13-28
SMS 13-2
SMS Settings 13-27
Snooze 11-12
Soft Key 1-23
Software Update 17-9
Sort (Data Folder) 8-4
Sort (Media Player) 7-5
Sort (Messaging) 13-3
Sounds & Alerts 9-9
Speed Dial 4-14
Speed Mail 13-24
Split Picture 8-16
SSL 14-3

Stamp (Picture Editor) 8-12
Standby 1-20
Status Light.....9-11
Stopwatch 11-24
Streaming.....14-10
Subtitle (Video Player) 7-10
Suspend Time (V-application) 15-6
SVG files.....8-7
Swap Calls 12-6
Switch Images 5-4
Switch to Read (Messaging).....13-17
Switch To Unread (Messaging) ...13-17
Symbols 3-7
Sync Settings (Phone Book) 4-17
Synchronisation (Memory Card) ...15-2
Synchronisation (Phone Book)... 4-15, 4-18
System Graphics 9-3
System Sounds 9-11

T

Tasks.....11-7
Tasks (opening entries) 11-9
Templates.....13-13
text (editing).....3-12
text (entering).....3-5
Text Code (E-Book) 11-27
Text Orientation (E-Book) 11-27
Text Templates..... 3-14, 8-16
Time Format.....9-13
Totals 11-25
Touch Tones.....2-11
Transfer Audio (Video Call) 5-5

U

Unsent Messages.....13-2
uploading 14-13
User Dictionary.....9-14
USIM Card 1-4

V

V-appli Library 15-2
V-appli Request 16-5
V-appli Settings 15-7
V-application 15-2
V-application (deleting).....15-5
V-application (downloading) 15-3
V-application (exiting or pausing)....15-4
V-application (resetting) 15-8
V-application (resuming) 15-4
V-application (starting) 15-4
Via Infrared.....10-11
Vibration..... 9-10, 11-12, 15-8
Video Call 5-2
Video Call settings 5-5
Video Camera mode.....6-7
Video Encode (mobile camera).....6-17
Video Quality (mobile camera).....6-16
View Log (Phone Book) 4-18
Visibility.....10-4
Vodafone Address Book 4-15
Vodafone live! 14-3
Vodafone live! CAST 16-2
Voice Memo.....2-12
Voice Recorder 11-16
Voicemail.....12-4
Volume (Answer Phone) 2-10
Volume (Earpiece Volume) ...2-11, 5-4, 9-12
Volume (handset functions).....9-9
volume (Media Player) 7-5, 7-7

W

Wake-up Alarm 9-13
Wallpaper 9-3
Warning Tone.....9-11
Web.....14-2
Web content.....14-2
White List 10-15
Withheld Call 12-9
World Clock 11-14

Warranty & After-Sales Services

■Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase 705SH.

- **Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.**
- **Read through contents and keep in a safe place.**
- **The warranty term is described in the warranty.**

■After-Sales Services

See **P.17-4** "Troubleshooting" before contacting Vodafone for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact Vodafone Customer Centre, Customer Assistance (see **P.17-26**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- **Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.**
- **Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.**

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest Vodafone shop or Vodafone Customer Centre, General Information (see **P.17-26**). Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

Note ▶

- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- Vodafone is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

If you have questions about Vodafone handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

Vodafone Customer Centres
From a Vodafone handset, call toll free at **157** for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

Vodafone International Call Centre
From outside Japan, dial +**81-3-5351-3491**
(International charges will apply.)

■Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Centre	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	☎0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	☎0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	☎0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane	General Information	☎0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-250-113
Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi	General Information	☎0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-250-113
Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	☎0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	☎0088-250-113

Vodafone 705SH Instruction Manual

August 2006, First Edition

Vodafone K.K.

For additional information, please visit a Vodafone shop.

Model: Vodafone 705SH
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.